

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions Maintenance 2020 - 2021

## Message Definition Report Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on the 25th of January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions Maintenance 2020 - 2021.

February 2021

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
<b>2</b>	<b>head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02</b>	7
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
<b>3</b>	<b>seev.031.001.11 CorporateActionNotificationV11</b>	23
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
3.2	Structure	26
3.3	Constraints	37
3.4	Message Building Blocks	48
<b>4</b>	<b>seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08</b>	189
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	189
4.2	Structure	190
4.3	Constraints	190
4.4	Message Building Blocks	191
<b>5</b>	<b>seev.033.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionV11</b>	197
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	197
5.2	Structure	199
5.3	Constraints	201
5.4	Message Building Blocks	204
<b>6</b>	<b>seev.034.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV12</b>	230
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	230
6.2	Structure	232
6.3	Constraints	233
6.4	Message Building Blocks	236
<b>7</b>	<b>seev.035.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV12</b>	251
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	251
7.2	Structure	254
7.3	Constraints	263
7.4	Message Building Blocks	270
<b>8</b>	<b>seev.036.001.12 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV12</b>	386
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	386
8.2	Structure	388
8.3	Constraints	395
8.4	Message Building Blocks	401

<b>9</b>	<b>seev.037.001.12 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV12</b>	498
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	498
9.2	Structure	500
9.3	Constraints	501
9.4	Message Building Blocks	503
<b>10</b>	<b>seev.038.001.06 CorporateActionNarrativeV06</b>	522
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	522
10.2	Structure	523
10.3	Constraints	523
10.4	Message Building Blocks	524
<b>11</b>	<b>seev.039.001.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10</b>	530
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	530
11.2	Structure	532
11.3	Constraints	533
11.4	Message Building Blocks	534
<b>12</b>	<b>seev.040.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV10</b>	547
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	547
12.2	Structure	548
12.3	Constraints	548
12.4	Message Building Blocks	551
<b>13</b>	<b>seev.041.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV11</b>	559
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	559
13.2	Structure	561
13.3	Constraints	562
13.4	Message Building Blocks	565
<b>14</b>	<b>seev.042.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV10</b>	579
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	579
14.2	Structure	580
14.3	Constraints	583
14.4	Message Building Blocks	584
<b>15</b>	<b>seev.044.001.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV10</b>	623
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	623
15.2	Structure	625
15.3	Constraints	626
15.4	Message Building Blocks	627
<b>16</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	638
16.1	MessageComponents	638
16.2	Message Datatypes	1023

# 1 Message Set Overview

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	<p>The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:</p> <p>" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.</p> <p>" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.</p> <p>" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.</p> <p>Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.</p>
seev.031.001.11 CorporateActionNotificationV11	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.
seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionV11	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV12	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV12	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.001.12 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV12	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.001.12 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV12	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.001.06 CorporateActionNarrativeV06	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation

MessageDefinition	Definition
	requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.001.10 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV10	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV11	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV10	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.001.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV10	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

## 2 **head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.

A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:

" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.

" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.

" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.

" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.

Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.

#### Outline

The BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. CharSet

Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

#### B. From

The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

#### C. To

The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

D. BusinessMessageIdentifier

Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

E. MessageDefinitionIdentifier

Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

F. BusinessService

Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

G. MarketPractice

Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

H. CreationDate

Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

I. BusinessProcessingDate

Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

J. CopyDuplicate

Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

K. PossibleDuplicate

Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.



This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

L. Priority

Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

M. Signature

Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

N. Related

Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AppHdr>	[1..1]		C5	
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	12
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			12
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			13
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		14
	<b>MarketPractice</b> <MktPrctc>	[0..1]			14
	<b>Registry</b> <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>BusinessProcessingDate</b> <BizPrctgDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		15
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		16
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	16
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		17
	<b>Related</b> <Rltd>	[0..*]			17
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

### C5 RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

```
On Condition
  /CopyDuplicate is present
Following Must be True
  /Related[1] Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C6 ValidationByTable

### C7 ValidationByTable

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1104

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		916
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		916
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	917
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		917

### 2.4.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		706
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		707

### 2.4.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		916
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		916
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	917
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		917

#### 2.4.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		706
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		707

## 2.4.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

## 2.4.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

## 2.4.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

## 2.4.7 MarketPractice <MktPrctc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

**MarketPractice <MktPrctc>** contains the following **ImplementationSpecification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Registry &lt;Regy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15

#### 2.4.7.1 Registry <Regy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 2.4.7.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1110

### 2.4.8 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1104

### 2.4.9 BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1104

### 2.4.10 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## 2.4.11 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1107](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 2.4.12 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "ValidationByTable"](#)

*Datatype:* ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1031](#)



**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

## 2.4.13 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

## 2.4.14 Related <Rltd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

**Related <Rltd>** contains the following **BusinessApplicationHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

### 2.4.14.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1104

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.14.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18

#### 2.4.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		916
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		916
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	917
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		917

#### 2.4.14.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		706
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		707

#### 2.4.14.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		19

##### 2.4.14.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		916
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		916
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	917
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		917

##### 2.4.14.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		706
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		707

#### 2.4.14.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 2.4.14.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 2.4.14.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 2.4.14.7 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1104

#### 2.4.14.8 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 2.4.14.9 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.14.10 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* C7 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1031

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**2.4.14.11 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

## 3 **seev.031.001.11** **CorporateActionNotificationV11**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNotificationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

##### C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of the previously sent notification document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.



**U. InformationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**V. Issuer**

Issuer of the financial instrument.

**W. Offeror**

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**X. TransferAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**Y. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn>	[1..1]		C10, C12, C15, C35, C37, C39, C40, C41, C50, C55, C56, C62, C64, C67, C68, C71, C72, C82, C44	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>NotificationGeneralInformation</b> <NtfctnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C57	48
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		49
	<b>EligibleBalanceIndicator</b> <ElgblBallnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>PreviousNotificationIdentification</b> <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		50
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		50
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C59	51
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C22	52
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		53
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C47, C65	53
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			55
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		55

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C73	55
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		56
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C8	56
	<b>IntermediateSecurity</b> <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			57
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	58
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		59
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		61
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			62
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	64
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C38	66
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C16	67
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			68
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C49	69
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		71

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C58	72
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		74
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		74
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		76
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	79
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		79
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		80
	<b>CorporateActionOptionDetails</b> <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C36, C61, C70, C60	80
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		89
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		89
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		90
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		90
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	91
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	91
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrctgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApplOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		93
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	93
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			94
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdl>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdl>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		96

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			98
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			99
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	101
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		103
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		104
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		108

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			109
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			112
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45	114
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C48, C66	117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		121
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	122
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		122

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	122
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			123
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		123
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			125
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbrsRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		127
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	128
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		130
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C24, C34, C46, C26	132



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		137
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	138
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			138
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	140
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			160
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtIs>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtIs>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C29, C31, C52, C54, C75, C77, C79, C84, C86	162
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		164
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		165
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		168
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		171
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtIs>	[0..1]		C27	172
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	174
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		175

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	177
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	178
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	179
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	179
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	180
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	180
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	181
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	181
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	182
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxlInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	182
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C6	183
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		183
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		184
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		184
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		184
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		185
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		186
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		187
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		187
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C81	187

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

### C4 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C5 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C6 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C7 **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

### C8 **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

### C9 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C10 **AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C11 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

#### **C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **C15 DeclaredRateRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*] is present

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/RateAndAmountDetails/

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C16 DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

#### **C17 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C18 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C19 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C20 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C21 EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

**C22 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C23 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C24 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C25 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C26 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C27 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C28 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C29 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C30 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C31 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C32 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C34 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C35 InformationEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'Information'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*] Must be absent



*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C36 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

### **C37 InterestPaymentRule**

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C38 InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

### **C39 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And      /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present
  
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C40 IntermediateSecurity1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
  
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C41 IntermediateSecurity2Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'RightsIssue'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C42 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C43 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C44 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C45 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C46 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C47 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C48 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C49 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

#### **C50 NameChangeRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C51 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C52 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C53 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C54 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C55 NewMaturityDateRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C56 NotificationIdentificationRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C57 NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

**C58 NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**C59 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C60 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C61 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

**C62 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*] Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*]/AdditionalInformation[\*]

Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C63 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C64 PaymentDateRule**

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/CashMovementDetails[1] is present

Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[1] is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C65 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C66 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C67 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3).

On Condition

```

    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present
    And /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to
    value 'true'
    And /IntermediateSecurity is present
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present
  
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C68 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C69 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C70 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

**C71 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```

On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C72 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```

On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
  Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C73 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## **C74 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

## **C75 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

## **C76 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C77 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C78 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C79 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C80 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C81 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C82 TotalEligibleBalanceRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C83 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C84 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C85 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C86 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C87 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		834

### 3.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

*Impacted by:* [C57 "NotificationTypeGuideline"](#)

**NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNotification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		49
	<b>EligibleBalanceIndicator</b> <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49



**Constraints**

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

**3.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of notification.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

**3.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			853
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

**3.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent notification document.

**PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

### 3.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744

### 3.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			700
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		700
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	701
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	701

### 3.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference3](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			741
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		742
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	742

### 3.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C59 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation136** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C22	52
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		53
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C47, C65	53

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 3.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 3.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 3.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 3.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

### 3.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C22 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType84Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 3.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

### 3.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C47 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C65 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes79" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	726
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		727
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		727
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		727
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		727
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	728
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		729
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		729
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		730
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		730
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		730
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		731
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		731
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		731

#### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

### 3.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification41Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		55
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C73	55
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		56
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C8	56

#### 3.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638

#### 3.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C73 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		56
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C8	56

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**3.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**3.4.8.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

**3.4.8.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

**3.4.8.2.4 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.



Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails29" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		654
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		656
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		656
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		656
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		657
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		657
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		657
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		660

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

### 3.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

**IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	58
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		59
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>	[0..1]	±		59
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio</b> <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		61
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		62

### 3.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C20 "DescriptionUsageRule", C42 "ISINGuideline", C43 "ISINPresenceRule", C63 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ISIN</b> <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	<b>OtherIdentification</b> <Othrld>	[0..*]			709
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	<b>Suffix</b> <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**3.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

**3.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889

### 3.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType25Choice](#)" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889

### 3.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

**IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		733

### 3.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice2](#)" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	639

### 3.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		672
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

### 3.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		672
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

### 3.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

### 3.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

### 3.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

## 3.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	64
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C38	66
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C16	67
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			68
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C49	69
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C58	72
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		74
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		74
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		76

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		77
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		78
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	79
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		79
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		80

### 3.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C21 "EffectiveDateRule"



**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionDate61" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		676
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		678
	FixingDate <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		678
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		678
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		680
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		680
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		680
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		681
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		681
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlInForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		681
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		684
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		684
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		684
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		685

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		685
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		686
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		686
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		687
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		687

#### Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

#### 3.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C38 "InterestPeriodRule"

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPeriod15](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		667
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		668
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		668
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		668
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		668
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		669
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		669
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		669
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		670
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		670
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		670
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		671
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		671
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		671

#### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 3.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "DeclaredRateRule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionRate105" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		958
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		958
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		959
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		959
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		959
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		960
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		960
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		960
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		960
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		961
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		961
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		961

#### Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

### 3.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		69

#### 3.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

#### 3.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

#### 3.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C49 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		72

#### Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

#### 3.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

**MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		732
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

#### 3.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

**MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		732
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

#### 3.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 3.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 3.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 3.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 3.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

*Impacted by:* C58 "NumberRule"

*Datatype:* "Max3Number" on page 1107

##### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

#### 3.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.



**CouponNumber <CpnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationFormat3Choice](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		741
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		741
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 3.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.**DividendType <DvddTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DividendTypeFormat9Choice](#)" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

**3.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.**EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice](#)" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

**3.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

**OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat7Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

### 3.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat10Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

### 3.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889

### 3.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

### 3.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to the corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat9Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

#### 3.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of change announced.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 3.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

#### 3.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

**CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CapitalGainFormat3Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

**3.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.**TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

**3.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.**ElectionType <ElctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ElectionTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

**3.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

**3.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CertificationTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

#### 3.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 3.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 3.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.

**TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 3.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 3.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		79
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		80

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

#### 3.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation3" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		897
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		897
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		898

#### 3.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

**NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		897
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		897
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		898

### 3.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedURLInformation4](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		753
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		753

## 3.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C36 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C61 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C70 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C60 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)



**CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption177** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		89
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		89
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		90
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		90
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	91
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	91
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	91
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		92
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		93
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C19, C20, C42, C43, C63	93
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			94
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			98
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			99
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	101
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		103
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		104
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			109
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			112
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45	114
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C48, C66	117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		121
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	122
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	122
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			123
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		123
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			125
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		127
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	128
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		130
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C24, C34,	132

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C46, C26	
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		137
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	138
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			138
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	140
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			160
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C29, C31, C52, C54, C75, C77, C79, C84, C86	162
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		164
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		165
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		168
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		171
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C27	172
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	174
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		177

### Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType/Code is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation Must be present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```



- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

### 3.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1108

### 3.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption37Choice" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

### 3.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

### 3.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat10Choice](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

### 3.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

### 3.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

### 3.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice](#)" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

### 3.4.11.8 BidRangeType <BidRgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of acceptable bid range values.

**BidRangeType <BidRgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BidRangeType1Choice](#)" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		764

### 3.4.11.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1071

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.4.11.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1071

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.4.11.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1025

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 3.4.11.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 749](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749

### 3.4.11.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1107](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1107](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1107](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C19 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C42 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C43 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C63 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.11.19 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			98
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		98

#### 3.4.11.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

### 3.4.11.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

### 3.4.11.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

### 3.4.11.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

### 3.4.11.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat44Choice](#)" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		690
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			690
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		691
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			691
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		692

### 3.4.11.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693



**3.4.11.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**3.4.11.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**3.4.11.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**3.4.11.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		98
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		98

**3.4.11.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**3.4.11.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

**3.4.11.19.11 EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until which the blocking of securities can occur upon instructing this option.

**EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat59Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		674

### 3.4.11.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		101

#### 3.4.11.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 3.4.11.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 3.4.11.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 3.4.11.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 3.4.11.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 3.4.11.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

### 3.4.11.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

### 3.4.11.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C28 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C30 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C74 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C76 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C78 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C83 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C85 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate104** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		103
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		104
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		107
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		108

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

On Condition

/SecondLevelTax[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### 3.4.11.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

### 3.4.11.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	798
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			799
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	799
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			799
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	801
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	801
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802

### 3.4.11.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.



**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	789
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			789
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			790
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	792
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793

#### 3.4.11.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice](#)" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871

#### 3.4.11.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.21.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrratnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

**3.4.11.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

**3.4.11.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

**3.4.11.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

#### 3.4.11.21.10 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

**IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	735
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		736

#### 3.4.11.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 3.4.11.21.12 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval** <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat38Choice" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	987
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		987

### 3.4.11.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails** <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		111

#### 3.4.11.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice** <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

**3.4.11.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

**3.4.11.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			930
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**3.4.11.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			930
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**3.4.11.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat61Choice](#)" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			930
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**3.4.11.22.6 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat44Choice](#)" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

**3.4.11.22.7 MinimumPrice <MinPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

### 3.4.11.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		114

#### 3.4.11.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		732
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732



**3.4.11.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		732
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

**3.4.11.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

**3.4.11.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

**3.4.11.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

### 3.4.11.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

### 3.4.11.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

### 3.4.11.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C23 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C45 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C48, C66	117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		121
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		121
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	122
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	122
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			123
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		123
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			125
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		127
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		127

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C25	128
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		130
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 3.4.11.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C48 "MaturityDateRule", C66 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes80" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	718
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		719
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		719
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		719
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		719
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	720
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		721
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		721
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		722
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		722
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		722
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		723
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		723
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		723
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		723

#### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**3.4.11.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.11.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

**3.4.11.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

**3.4.11.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

**3.4.11.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**3.4.11.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743



**3.4.11.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**3.4.11.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		733

**3.4.11.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			829
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		829
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	829
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			830
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

**3.4.11.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.4.11.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

**3.4.11.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.11.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 3.4.11.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		123
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		125

##### 3.4.11.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

##### 3.4.11.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		127
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		128

**3.4.11.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		860
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			861
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861

**3.4.11.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		860
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			861
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861

**3.4.11.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		857
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			858
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			859
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		859
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			859
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

#### 3.4.11.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 3.4.11.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 3.4.11.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		985
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985

#### 3.4.11.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C25 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			129
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		130
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		131

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 3.4.11.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		129
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		130

#### 3.4.11.24.17.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 3.4.11.24.17.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 3.4.11.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 3.4.11.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 947 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		947
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948

#### 3.4.11.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

#### 3.4.11.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			943
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		944
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			944
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		945
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			946
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		947

### 3.4.11.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C24 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C34 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C46 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C26 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElglPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		137
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		137
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	138
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			138
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	140
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			160
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C29, C31, C52, C54, C75, C77, C79, C84, C86	162
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		164
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		165
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <Fscstmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		168
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		171
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C27	172
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173

**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**3.4.11.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.11.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

*Datatype:* "Payment2Code" on page 1092

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

**3.4.11.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.



**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

#### 3.4.11.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 3.4.11.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 3.4.11.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**3.4.11.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.4.11.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

**3.4.11.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails** <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	140
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	141
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	142
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	143
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	144
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	145
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	146
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	147
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	148
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	149
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	150
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	152
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	153
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	154
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	155
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	156
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	157
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	158
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	159

#### 3.4.11.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.9.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.37 EqualisationAmount <EquIstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.9.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.9.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161

#### 3.4.11.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.



**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat46Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		688
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		689
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

#### 3.4.11.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 3.4.11.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms24](#)" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		737
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	737

### 3.4.11.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C18 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C29 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C31 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C52 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C54 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C75 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C77 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C79 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C84 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C86 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>** contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		164
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		165
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		168
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		171

**Constraints**

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### 3.4.11.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

### 3.4.11.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	779
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			780
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

### 3.4.11.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

*Usage guideline:* It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871

#### 3.4.11.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

#### 3.4.11.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

#### 3.4.11.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 3.4.11.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			856
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 3.4.11.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		985
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985

#### 3.4.11.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.



**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	774
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			775
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	775
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			775
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	777
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778

#### 3.4.11.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			856
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 3.4.11.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		985
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985

#### 3.4.11.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 3.4.11.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 3.4.11.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	984
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984

#### 3.4.11.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			969
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			971
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			972
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		973

### 3.4.11.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C27 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		173

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**3.4.11.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

**3.4.11.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			943
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		944
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			944
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		945
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			946
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		947

### 3.4.11.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		175
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		177

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**3.4.11.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation12](#)" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		764

**3.4.11.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation12](#)" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		764

**3.4.11.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		752
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		752
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		752

#### 3.4.11.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		752
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		752
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		752

#### 3.4.11.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		752
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		752
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		752

#### 3.4.11.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).



**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		752
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		752
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		752

### 3.4.11.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		752
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		752
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		752

### 3.4.11.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		752
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		752
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		752

## 3.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	178
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	179
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	179
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	180
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	180
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	181
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	181
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	182
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	182
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C6	183
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		183

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 3.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation13](#)" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**3.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedURLInformation4](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		753
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		753

**3.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

### 3.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.



**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 3.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

### 3.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

### 3.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

### 3.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C81 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 4 **seev.032.001.08**

## **CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus  
Information about the status of the corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		191
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	192
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		193
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	193
	<b>EventProcessingStatus</b> <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			193
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		194
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		194
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		194
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		195
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			195
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		195
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		195
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	195

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C4 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C6 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C7 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **4.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **4.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744

### **4.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			699
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	699

### 4.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		193
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	193

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).



**4.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**4.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**4.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**4.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

**Constraints**

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**4.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>***Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the status of the corporate action.

**EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		194
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		194
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		194
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		195

#### 4.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

**Complete <Cmplt>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 4.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

**Reconciled <Rcncl>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 4.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus58Choice](#)" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	769

#### 4.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to the event processing.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1022
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1022

#### 4.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		195
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		195

##### 4.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1111

##### 4.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1111

#### 4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **seev.033.001.11**

## **CorporateActionInstructionV11**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ChangeInstructionIndicator  
Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.
- B. CancelledInstructionIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.
- C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.
- D. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- E. EventsLinkage  
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C5, C7, C16, C22, C6	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		204
	<b>CancelledInstructionIdentification</b> <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		205
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		205
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C19	206
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		207
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	207
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C24	207
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C25	208
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>BeneficialOwnerDetails</b> <BnfcOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C10	211
	<b>OwnerIdentification</b> <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>LEIIdentification</b> <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		211
	<b>AlternateIdentification</b> <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>DomicileCountry</b> <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	212
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	212
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity</b> <OwndSctiesQty>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		213
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		213
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C20, C21	213
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		215

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	217
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	217
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	218
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C17, C18, C23	218
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			219
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		220
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		220
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	221
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			221
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		222
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		223
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C15	223
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			224
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		225
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		226



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			227
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			227
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		228
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		228
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		228
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			228
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		229
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		229
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		229
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	229

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C6 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline**

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C7 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule**

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C11 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C13 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C16 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule**

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C22 OptionTypeRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C24 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C25 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C26 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C27 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C28 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 ChangelInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 5.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

**CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 5.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 5.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			700
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		700
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	701
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	701

## 5.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage** <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			741
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		742
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	742

## 5.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C13 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation** <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation156** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		207
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		207
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	207
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C24	207

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 5.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

##### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 5.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C24 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes81" on page 710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	711
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		712
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		713
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		713
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		715
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		716

#### Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 5.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"



**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±		210

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 5.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyBIC</b> <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 5.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

#### 5.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails32" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		650
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		650
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		650
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		651
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		651
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		651
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		652
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		652
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		652
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		653
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		653

## 5.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

*Impacted by:* C10 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

**BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>** contains the following **PartyIdentification236** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OwnerIdentification</b> <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>LEIIdentification</b> <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		211
	<b>AlternatIdentification</b> <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>DomicileCountry</b> <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	212
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	212
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity</b> <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		213
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		213

### Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 5.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

**OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification229Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyBIC</b> <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	903
Or	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		903
Or	<b>NameAndAddress</b> <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	<b>IndividualOwnerIdentification</b> <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		904

### 5.4.8.2 LEIIdentification <LEIId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1106

#### 5.4.8.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 5.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

**OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 5.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification which is required.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

#### 5.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 5.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 5.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* C20 "OptionNumber1Rule", C21 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction** <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption180** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	217
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	217
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	218
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C17, C18, C23	218
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			219
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		220
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		220
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	221
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			221
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		222
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		223
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C15	223
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			224
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		225

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		226
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			227
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		227

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### 5.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		899
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

#### 5.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

#### 5.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

#### 5.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType28Choice](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

#### 5.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of changes affecting the security form.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

#### 5.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.8 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.9 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.11 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

##### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 5.4.9.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			219
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		220
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		220
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	221

##### 5.4.9.12.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConditionalQuantity &lt;CondlQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>InstructedQuantity &lt;InstQty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		220
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity &lt;AddtlRndUpQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220

#### 5.4.9.12.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 5.4.9.12.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity <InstQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity20Choice](#)" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		956
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		956

#### 5.4.9.12.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

**AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 5.4.9.12.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount to be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.9.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

**ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 5.4.9.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		222
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		222
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		223

#### 5.4.9.14.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 5.4.9.14.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of allowed over-subscription.

**OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 5.4.9.14.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		982
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	982
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			983
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

#### 5.4.9.14.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		982
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	982
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			983
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

#### 5.4.9.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C15 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			224
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		225
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		226

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 5.4.9.15.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		224
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		225

#### 5.4.9.15.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PercentagePrice</b> <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	<b>PercentagePriceType</b> <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	<b>AmountPrice</b> <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942



**5.4.9.15.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

**5.4.9.15.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

**5.4.9.15.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat49Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			937
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		938
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			938
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		939
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			940
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	941
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		941

#### 5.4.9.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

#### 5.4.9.16 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

*Datatype:* "Max25Text" on page 1110

### 5.4.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		227
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		227

#### 5.4.9.17.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.9.17.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.9.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.9.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 5.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction** <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		228
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		228
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		228

#### 5.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 5.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1109

#### 5.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

### 5.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		229
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		229
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		229

#### 5.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 5.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 5.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 6 **seev.034.001.12**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV12**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification  
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus  
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction  
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C19	236
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		237
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	238
	<b>InstructionProcessingStatus</b> <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			238
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		240
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		240
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		240
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C20, C22, C24, C25	241
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	245
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		246



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	247
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		248
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			248
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		249
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		249
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			249
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		250
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		250
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	250

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C22 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C23 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C25 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C26 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744

### 6.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			699
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	699

### 6.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		237
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	238

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 6.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 6.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 6.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 6.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C15 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

##### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 6.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the processing status of the instruction.

**InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		240
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		240
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		240
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		241

##### 6.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus12Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1020
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1021

#### 6.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains one of the following elements (see "AcceptedStatus8Choice" on page 1018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1018
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1019
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1019

#### 6.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus34Choice](#)" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1006
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1007
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1009
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1009

#### 6.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus61Choice](#)" on page 1003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1004
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1005
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1006

#### 6.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Default action is taken.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 6.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standing instruction has been applied.



**StandingInstruction <StglInstr>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 6.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1022
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1022

### 6.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C22 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C25 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption184** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	245
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <Uinstdbal>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	247
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		248

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
```

Following Must be True  
/StatusQuantity Must be absent

#### 6.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		899
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

#### 6.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

#### 6.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

#### 6.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 6.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 6.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

#### 6.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

**6.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True

```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 6.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 6.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 6.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 6.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		733

#### 6.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C1](#) "ActiveCurrency", [C11](#) "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.5.14 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**6.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.**ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		249
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		249
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		249

**6.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

**6.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1095



CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

#### 6.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1109

#### 6.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 6.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 6.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991

#### 6.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		250
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		250

#### 6.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 6.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 6.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **seev.035.001.12**

## **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice V12**

### 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

##### B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

##### C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

##### D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

##### E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

##### F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

---

**H. EventsLinkage**

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**I. ReversalReason**

Reason for the reversal.

**J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**

General information about the corporate action event.

**K. AccountDetails**

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**L. CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

**M. CorporateActionMovementDetails**

Information about the corporate action option.

**N. AdditionalInformation**

Provides additional information.

**O. IssuerAgent**

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**P. PayingAgent**

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**Q. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**R. Registrar**

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**S. ResellingAgent**

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**U. DropAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**V. SolicitationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**W. InformationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**X. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

**Y. Issuer**

Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Z. Offeror**

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**A TransferAgent**

- A. A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C11, C31, C44, C48, C51, C52	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		271
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		271
	<b>PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		271
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		271
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConfId>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		272
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		273
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	273
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C42	274
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	275
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		276
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C36, C46	276
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			278
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		278
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	278
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		279
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C7	279
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			280

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			281
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			283
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		284
	<b>CorporateActionMovementDetails</b> <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C30, C50, C43	284
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		292
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		292
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		293
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		293
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtTp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		294
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	294
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	295
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	295
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		295
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32,	297

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C33, C45	
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			298
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			301
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		301
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		302
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			302
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	304
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		306
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		307
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		308



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			311
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			313
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	316
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C37, C47	318
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		322

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	323
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	323
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			324
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			326
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbrsRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		328
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApblRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	329
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			330
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		331
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	333
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		338
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	339
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			339
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StrmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			359
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		360

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	361
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		367
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		370
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	371
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	373
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		374

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	376
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		380
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		380
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		380
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		381
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		382
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		383
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C61	383
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		384
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		384

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C4 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

### C7 **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

### C8 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C9 **AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C11 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C12 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C13 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C14 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C15 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C16 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C17 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C18 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.



If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C20 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C22 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C27 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C29 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C30 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

**C31 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionMovementDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C32 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C33 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C34 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C35 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C36 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C37 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C38 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C39 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C40 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C41 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C42 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C43 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C44 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True  
     /AdditionalInformation Must be present  
     And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present  
     And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must  
 be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C45 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C46 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C47 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C48 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C49 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### **C50 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### **C51 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition  
     /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present  
     And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value  
     'General'  
 Following Must be True  
     /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent  
 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
 SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent  
 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
 SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent  
 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
 SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C52 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition  
 /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present  
 And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value  
 'General'  
 Following Must be True  
 /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/CashMovementDetails[\*]/AmountDetails  
 Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C53 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## **C54 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

## **C55 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

## **C56 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

## **C57 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C58 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

**C59 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C60 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C61 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C62 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C63 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C64 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C65 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C66 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		834

## 7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnllnf>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		896

## 7.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 7.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 7.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 7.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744

## 7.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.



**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			700
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		700
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	701
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	701

## 7.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			741
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		742
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	742

## 7.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvslRsn>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason3" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		850

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 7.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C42 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation141** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	275
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		276
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C36, C46	276

**Constraints**

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 7.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 7.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 7.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 7.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

#### 7.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C18 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 7.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice](#)" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

#### 7.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* [C36 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C46 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes79" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	726
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		727
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		727
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		727
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		727
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	728
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		729
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		729
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		730
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		730
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		730
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		731
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		731
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		731

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 7.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification41Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		278
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	278
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		279
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C7	279

### 7.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638

### 7.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C53 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		279
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]	±	C7	279

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**7.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**7.4.11.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

**7.4.11.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

**7.4.11.2.4 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails29" on page 653 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		654
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		656
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		656
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		656
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		657
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		657
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		657
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		660

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

## 7.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.



**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			281
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>LotteryDate &lt;LtryDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity &lt;SctiesQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]			283
	<b>BaseDenomination &lt;BaseDnmtn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>IncrementalDenomination &lt;IncrmtlDnmtn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		284

#### 7.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>LotteryDate &lt;LtryDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		282

##### 7.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.12.2 EventStage <EvtStag>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice"](#) on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

**7.4.12.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat10Choice" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

#### 7.4.12.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

#### 7.4.12.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		284

##### 7.4.12.5.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

**7.4.12.5.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

**7.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails  
<CorpActnMvmntDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C30 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C50 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C43 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

**CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption178** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		292
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		292
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		293
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		293
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtys>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		294
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	294
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	295
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	295
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		295
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		296
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	297
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			298
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		301

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			301
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		301
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		302
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			302
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	304
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		306
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		307
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		308
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PratrtnRate>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		311
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			311
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		312

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			313
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	316
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C37, C47	318
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmlInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		322
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	323
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	323
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			324
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			326
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		328
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	329
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			330
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		331
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	333
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		338



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		338
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	339
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			339
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			359
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		367
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		370
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	371
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	373
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..1]	±		376

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType is present
  And    /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### 7.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1108

#### 7.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption37Choice](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

#### 7.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType26Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

#### 7.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat10Choice](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

#### 7.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

#### 7.4.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

#### 7.4.13.7 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 7.4.13.8 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

#### 7.4.13.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.13.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749

#### 7.4.13.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 7.4.13.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApplOptnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No



**7.4.13.18 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C32 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C33 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True

```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 7.4.13.19 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		301
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			301
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		301
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		302

##### 7.4.13.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

##### 7.4.13.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		690
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			690
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		691
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			691
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		692

#### 7.4.13.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.13.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.13.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.13.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline &lt;StockLndgDdln&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		301
	<b>Borrower &lt;Brrwr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		302

**7.4.13.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 7.4.13.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		302
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		303
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		304

##### 7.4.13.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C38 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C40 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C56 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C58 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C62 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C64 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"



**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate106** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		306
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		307
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		308
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		310
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		311

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

On Condition  
/SecondLevelTax[\*] is present  
Following Must be True  
/WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 7.4.13.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 7.4.13.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	798
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			799
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	799
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			799
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	801
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	801
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802

#### 7.4.13.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	789
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			789
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			790
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	792
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793

#### 7.4.13.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871

#### 7.4.13.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.21.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrratnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

**7.4.13.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

**7.4.13.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

**7.4.13.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

#### 7.4.13.21.10 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 7.4.13.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		313

**7.4.13.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

**7.4.13.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

**7.4.13.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			930
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931



**7.4.13.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			930
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**7.4.13.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			930
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**7.4.13.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		314
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		315
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		315

**7.4.13.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		732
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

**7.4.13.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		732
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

**7.4.13.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

**7.4.13.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 7.4.13.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 7.4.13.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 7.4.13.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 7.4.13.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C34 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C37, C47	318
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		320
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		322
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	323
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	323
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			324
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			326
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		328
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	329
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			330
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		331
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 7.4.13.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C37 "MaturityDateRule", C47 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes80" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	718
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		719
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		719
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		719
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		719
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	720
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		721
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		721
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		722
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		722
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		722
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		723
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		723
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		723
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		723

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**7.4.13.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.4.13.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

**7.4.13.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

**7.4.13.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838



**7.4.13.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1087

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**7.4.13.24.7 IncomeType <IncmtTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).**IncomeType <IncmtTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**7.4.13.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**7.4.13.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		733

**7.4.13.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			829
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		829
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	829
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			830
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

**7.4.13.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

**7.4.13.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.13.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

#### 7.4.13.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		326

##### 7.4.13.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

##### 7.4.13.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlbidDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScties>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		328
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		329

**7.4.13.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		860
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			861
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861

**7.4.13.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		860
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			861
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861

**7.4.13.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		857
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			858
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			859
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		859
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			859
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

#### 7.4.13.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 7.4.13.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 7.4.13.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.



**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		985
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985

#### 7.4.13.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			330
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		331
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		332

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 7.4.13.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		331

#### 7.4.13.24.17.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 7.4.13.24.17.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 7.4.13.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 7.4.13.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 947 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		947
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948

#### 7.4.13.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

#### 7.4.13.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			943
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		944
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			944
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		945
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			946
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		947

#### 7.4.13.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C29 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C35 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		338
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	339
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			339
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			359
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	361
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		367
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		370
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	371
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372



**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**7.4.13.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.4.13.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

**7.4.13.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

#### 7.4.13.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 7.4.13.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 7.4.13.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**7.4.13.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

**7.4.13.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	341
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	342
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	343
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	344
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	345
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	346
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	347
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	348
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	349
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	350
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	351
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	353
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	354
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	355
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	356
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	357
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	358
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	359

**7.4.13.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.25.9.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.34 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.25.9.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.9.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		360

**7.4.13.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.13.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat46Choice" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		688
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		689
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

**7.4.13.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**7.4.13.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]



**Definition:** Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 7.4.13.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		737
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	737

#### 7.4.13.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the corporate action option.

**Impacted by:** C14 "DeemedRate1Rule", C15 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C39 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C57 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C59 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C63 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C65 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		367
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		370

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**7.4.13.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

**7.4.13.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	779
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			780
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

**7.4.13.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871

#### 7.4.13.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

#### 7.4.13.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

#### 7.4.13.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 7.4.13.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			856
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 7.4.13.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		985
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985

#### 7.4.13.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	774
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			775
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	775
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			775
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	777
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778

#### 7.4.13.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.



**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			856
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

#### 7.4.13.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		985
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985

#### 7.4.13.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 7.4.13.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 7.4.13.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	984
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984

#### 7.4.13.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			969
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			971
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			972
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		973

#### 7.4.13.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C22 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		372

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**7.4.13.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

**7.4.13.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat47Choice" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			943
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		944
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			944
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		945
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			946
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		947

#### 7.4.13.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		374
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		376

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**7.4.13.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		897
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		897
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		898

**7.4.13.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		897
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		897
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		898

**7.4.13.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.13.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.13.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.13.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.13.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.13.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

### 7.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"



**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		379
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		380
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		380

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 7.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation1](#)" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

#### 7.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

### 7.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

## 7.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 7.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C61 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

## 7.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

## 7.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**TransferAgent <TrfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on [page 913](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

# 8 **seev.036.001.12**

## **CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV12**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

##### C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

##### G. TransactionIdentification

Transaction type and identification information.

##### H. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

---

General information about the corporate action event.

I. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

P. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C40, C41, C47, C48, C49, C31	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		402
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		402
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		402
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		403
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		403
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			403
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		403
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C39	404
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	405
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	405
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C46	407
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		407
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±	C7	408
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			409
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			410

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			412
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		419
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			420
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnddln>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			423
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	424
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		427

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumAllowedOverSubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		428
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		428
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		429
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	430
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	431
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	431
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	433
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		436
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	436
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		437
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	438
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			438
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		439

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			440
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsIntntScies>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		443
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	443
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			444
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		444
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	446
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	448
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	449
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		454
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	455

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			455
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		455
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		456
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		456
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			457
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	459
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdInrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdInrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			482
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		482
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	484
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		486
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		487
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		490
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		490
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvIltax>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	492
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		493

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	493
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			495
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		495
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		495
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		496
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		496
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		497
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C57	497

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalInfformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C4 AdditionalInfformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C5 AdditionalInfformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C13 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C14 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C15 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C16 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C21 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C26 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C29 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C30 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C31 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C34 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C35 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C36 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C37 NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C38 NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C39 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C40 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C41 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C42 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C43 Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

**C44 Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

**C45 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C46 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C47 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/  
CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/  
AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then  
CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC  
(ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C48 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/  
NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/  
CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then  
CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C49 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate  
or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/  
BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code  
value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C50 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code  
values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C51 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code  
values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C52 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or  
SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be  
present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C53 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or  
SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be  
present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C54 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of  
WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).



**C55 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

**C56 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C57 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C58 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C59 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C60 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C61 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C62 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		834

## 8.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 8.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 8.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744

## 8.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			700
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		700
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	701
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	701

## 8.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			741
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		742
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	742

## 8.4.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		403

### 8.4.7.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

## 8.4.8 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C39 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation142** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		404
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	405
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	405
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		407

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 8.4.8.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 8.4.8.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 8.4.8.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 8.4.8.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 8.4.8.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 8.4.8.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbntTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat16Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

#### 8.4.8.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

### 8.4.9 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C46 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		407
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±	C7	408

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 8.4.9.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 8.4.9.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 8.4.9.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

#### 8.4.9.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"



**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionBalanceDetails31" on page 641 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		644
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		645
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		645
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		645
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		647

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

## 8.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			410
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		411
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		411

#### 8.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		410

##### 8.4.10.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

##### 8.4.10.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.10.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

#### 8.4.10.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### 8.4.10.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

## 8.4.11 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption179** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		419
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			420
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			423
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	424
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		427
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		428
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		428
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		429

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		429
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	430
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	431
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <ScetiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	431
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	433
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewScetiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		436
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	436
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		437
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	438
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			438
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			440
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRslntrSceties>	[0..1]	±		441

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		443
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	443
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			444
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		444
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	446
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	448
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	449
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		454
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	455
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			455
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		455
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		456
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		456

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			457
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	459
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			482
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		482
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		483

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	484
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		486
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		487
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		490
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		490
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	492
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		493
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	493
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494

#### 8.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		899
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

#### 8.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768

#### 8.4.11.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice](#)" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 8.4.11.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

#### 8.4.11.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.11.6 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		422

##### 8.4.11.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.6.5 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.6.6 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

**TradingDate <TradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		424

##### 8.4.11.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

##### 8.4.11.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

#### 8.4.11.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

#### 8.4.11.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C37 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C38 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C50 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C52 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C58 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C60 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"



**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		427
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		428
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		428
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		428
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		429

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 8.4.11.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	803
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	804
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			804
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	806
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	806
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

#### 8.4.11.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate** <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	794
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			795
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	797
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 8.4.11.8.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment** <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		979
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			980
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	981
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

**8.4.11.8.4 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108**8.4.11.8.5 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108**8.4.11.8.6 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		982
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	982
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			983
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

**8.4.11.8.7 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		982
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	982
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			983
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

#### 8.4.11.8.8 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 8.4.11.8.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

**8.4.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		430

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**8.4.11.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

**8.4.11.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

**8.4.11.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.*Impacted by:* C34 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification84" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		747
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		747

**Constraints**

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**8.4.11.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	433
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		436
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	436
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		437
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	438
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			438
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			440
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		443



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		443
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	443
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			444
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		444
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	446
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	448

#### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 8.4.11.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 8.4.11.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.11.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice"](#) on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

#### 8.4.11.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

*Datatype:* ["NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code"](#) on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

#### 8.4.11.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 8.4.11.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 8.4.11.11.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 8.4.11.11.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**8.4.11.11.9 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		733

**8.4.11.11.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			829
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		829
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	829
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			830
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

**8.4.11.11.11 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

#### 8.4.11.11.12 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.11.11.13 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		438
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		440

##### 8.4.11.11.13.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 8.4.11.11.13.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.11.13.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.11.13.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.11.13.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.11.13.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 8.4.11.11.14 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.



**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate90** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		442
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		443

#### 8.4.11.11.14.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		978
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			978
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978

#### 8.4.11.11.14.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		978
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			978
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978

**8.4.11.11.14.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RatioFormat19Choice"](#) on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		975
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			975
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	975
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			976
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		977
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	977
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		977

**8.4.11.11.14.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

**8.4.11.11.14.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1108**8.4.11.11.14.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1108

**8.4.11.11.14.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat22Choice"](#) on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962

**8.4.11.11.14.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1108**8.4.11.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* [C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"](#)**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			444
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		444
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		445

**Constraints**

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**8.4.11.11.15.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

#### 8.4.11.11.15.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IndicativePrice</b> <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	<b>MarketPrice</b> <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		444

#### 8.4.11.11.15.2.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

#### 8.4.11.11.15.2.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

#### 8.4.11.11.15.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	639

#### 8.4.11.11.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			935
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		936

#### 8.4.11.11.15.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat48Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			932
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		933
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			934
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		935

#### 8.4.11.11.16 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

**ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties75" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	994
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			994
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	994
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		995
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		995
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		995
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	996
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		996
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		996
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		997
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		997
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		997
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		998
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		998
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		998
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		999
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		999
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		999
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		999

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /Party3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /Party2 Must be present

#### 8.4.11.11.17 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

**DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties75" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	994
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			994
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	994
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		995
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		995
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		995
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	996
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		996
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		996
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		997
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		997
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		997
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		998
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		998
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		998
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		999
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		999
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		999
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		999



**Constraints**

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

**8.4.11.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C33 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		453
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		454
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	455
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			455
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		455
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		456
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		456
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		456
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			457
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	459
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			482
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		482
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	484
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		486
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		487
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		490
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		490

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	492
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		493
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	493
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494

**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**8.4.11.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**8.4.11.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

**Datatype:** "Payment1Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

#### 8.4.11.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 8.4.11.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 8.4.11.12.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 8.4.11.12.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1071

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 8.4.11.12.7 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		455
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		456
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		456

##### 8.4.11.12.7.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

**8.4.11.12.7.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

**8.4.11.12.7.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

**8.4.11.12.8 CashParties <CshPties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following elements (see "CashParties34" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	908
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		909
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		909
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		909
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	910
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	910
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		911
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		911
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		911
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		912



#### **8.4.11.12.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	459
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	460
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	461
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	462
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	463
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	464
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	465
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	466
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	467
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	468
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	469
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	470
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	471
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	472
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	473
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	474
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	475
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	476
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	477
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	478
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	479
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	480
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	481
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	482

**8.4.11.12.9.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax on value added.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghTfwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.9.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.



*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.11.12.9.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		482
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		483

##### 8.4.11.12.10.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 8.4.11.12.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 8.4.11.12.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 8.4.11.12.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 8.4.11.12.10.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 8.4.11.12.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see ["ForeignExchangeTerms23"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	841
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	841
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		841
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	841

#### 8.4.11.12.12 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

**TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxVoucher4"](#) on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		835
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		835

#### 8.4.11.12.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C36 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C51 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C53 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C59 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C61 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		486
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		487
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		489
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		490
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		490
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		491
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		491
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		492
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		492
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	492
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		493

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

#### 8.4.11.12.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 8.4.11.12.13.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 8.4.11.12.13.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 8.4.11.12.13.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	784
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			784
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	785
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			785
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	787
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

#### 8.4.11.12.13.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			973
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	973
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		974
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	974

#### 8.4.11.12.13.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.



**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 8.4.11.12.13.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		979
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			980
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	981
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

#### 8.4.11.12.13.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 769 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	770
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			770
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			771
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	773
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	773
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

#### 8.4.11.12.13.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 8.4.11.12.13.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			973
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	973
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		974
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	974

**8.4.11.12.13.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat22Choice"](#) on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962

**8.4.11.12.13.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat40Choice"](#) on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		982
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	982
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			983
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

**8.4.11.12.13.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		982
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	982
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			983
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

#### 8.4.11.12.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 8.4.11.12.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 8.4.11.12.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 8.4.11.12.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**8.4.11.12.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat52Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		963
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			963
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	965
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			966
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967

**8.4.11.12.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		494

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### 8.4.11.12.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			935
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		936

#### 8.4.11.12.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat48Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			932
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		933
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			934
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		935

## 8.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		495
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		495
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		496
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		496

### 8.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 8.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 8.4.12.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 8.4.12.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 8.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 8.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913



## 8.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 8.4.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C57 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **seev.037.001.12**

## **CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV12**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementConfirmationIdentification  
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. EventsLinkage  
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- D. ReversalReason  
Reason for the reversal.
- E. TransactionIdentification  
Transaction type and identification information.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails  
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- H. CorporateActionDetails

---

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C15, C13	
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConflD>	[1..1]	±		503
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	504
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			505
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14	505
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	507
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	507
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			509
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		509
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		509
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			509
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			510
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			512
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		512

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		513
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			513
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	513
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		515
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		515
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			515
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			516
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		517
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		517
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	518
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			518
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		519
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		519
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		519
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		519
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		520
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		520
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	520

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AdditionalInformationRule**

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C9 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C12 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C14 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C15 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C17 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C18 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C19 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

## 9.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			700
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		700
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	701
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	701

## 9.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			741
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		742
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	742

## 9.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"



**ReversalReason <RvsIRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason3](#)" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		850

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 9.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		505

### 9.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

## 9.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation142** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		506
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	507
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	507
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		508
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±		508

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 9.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 9.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 9.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**9.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C9 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

**Constraints**• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**9.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 9.4.6.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat16Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

#### 9.4.6.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

## 9.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		509
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		509

### 9.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 9.4.7.2 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

## 9.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			510
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		511

#### 9.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		510
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		510

##### 9.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

##### 9.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 9.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

#### 9.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### 9.4.8.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

## 9.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption168** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		512
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		513
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			513
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	513
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		515
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		515
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			515
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			516
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		517
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		517
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	518

### 9.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.



**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		899
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

#### 9.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption33Choice" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768

#### 9.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C11, C12, C16	513
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		515
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		515
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		515

##### 9.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 9.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity6Choice"](#) on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		733

#### 9.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 9.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 9.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[0..1]			516
{Or	<b>CashAccount &lt;CshAcct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>ChargesAccount &lt;ChrgsAcct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	<b>TaxAccount &lt;TaxAcct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		517
	<b>PostingDate &lt;PstngDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		517
	<b>OriginalPostingDate &lt;OrgnlPstngDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>ValueDate &lt;ValDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>PostingAmount &lt;PstngAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	518

#### 9.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount &lt;CshAcct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>ChargesAccount &lt;ChrgsAcct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		517
Or}	<b>TaxAccount &lt;TaxAcct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		517

#### 9.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

#### 9.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

#### 9.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

#### 9.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 9.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

**OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 9.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 9.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 9.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		519
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		519
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		519
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		519

#### 9.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 9.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 9.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 9.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

### 9.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 9.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 9.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 9.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"



**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 **seev.038.001.06**

## **CorporateActionNarrativeV06**

### 10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNarrativeV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		525
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	525
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		525
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C9	526
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	527
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		528
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		528
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	529
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	529

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C5 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C6 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		525
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	525
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		525
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		526

### 10.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638

### 10.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		525
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		525
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		526
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		526

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 10.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1111

#### 10.4.1.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification127Choice"](#) on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 10.4.1.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice"](#) on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

#### 10.4.1.2.4 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat5Choice"](#) on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

### 10.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

*Impacted by:* C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 10.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		528
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		528
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		528

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 10.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 10.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 10.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

**NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionNarrative3Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840



## 10.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		855

### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 10.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 **seev.039.001.10**

## **CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10**

### 11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation**  
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails**  
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. AdditionalText**  
Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
- F. IssuerAgent**  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- G. PayingAgent**  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

---

**H. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**I. Registrar**

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**J. ResellingAgent**

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**L. DropAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**M. SolicitationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**N. InformationAgent**

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**O. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			534
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		535
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			535
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	536
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		536
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	537
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		537
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	537
	<b>AccountsDetails</b> <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			538
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		539
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	539
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			540
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			541
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		542
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		543

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		543
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		543
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		543
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		544
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		544
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		545
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	546

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

**CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		535
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			535
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535

#### 11.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code"](#) on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

#### 11.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

#### 11.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535

##### 11.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

##### 11.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

## 11.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation135** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		536
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	537
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		537
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	537

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 11.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 11.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 11.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 11.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType84Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

##### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 11.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

#### 11.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 11.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		539
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	539
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		540

#### 11.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638

#### 11.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		540

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

##### 11.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1111

**11.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

**11.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

**11.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			541
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		542
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		542
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		542

#### 11.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		541
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		541

##### 11.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

##### 11.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 11.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

#### 11.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

#### 11.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

## 11.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1112

## 11.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.



**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 11.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 seev.040.001.10 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV10

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

E. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action option.

F. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C2, C4, C3	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		551
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8, C12	551
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		552
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		552
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	552
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	553
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C16	554
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		554
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C13, C14	555
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		556
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		556
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		556
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			557
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		557
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	557

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value 'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C3 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline**

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C4 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule**

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C7 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C8 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C9 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C10 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C11 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C13 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C14 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C16 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C17 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C18 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31"](#) on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

### 12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "EventTypeRule"](#), [C12 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		552
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		552
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	552
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	553

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1111](#)

**12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1111](#)

**12.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 755](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762



**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**12.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 12.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		554
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		555

### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### 12.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1111

### 12.4.4.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 12.4.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

#### 12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C13 "OptionNumber1Rule", C14 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption181** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		556
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		556
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		556

**Constraints**

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		899
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

**12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

**12.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity <InstQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity20Choice](#)" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		956
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		956

## 12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		557
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		557

### 12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

### 12.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1109

### 12.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

## 12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 seev.041.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV11

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**  
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionCancellationRequestStatus**  
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- CorporateActionInstruction**  
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**  
Provides additional information.

---

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.



## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3, C9	
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		565
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C19	565
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		566
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		566
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	567
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestStatus</b> <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			567
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		567
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		568
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		568
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		568
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		569
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C20, C22, C24, C25	569
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		571
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		571
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	572
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		573
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UnstdBal>	[0..1]	±		574

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	575
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			576
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		576
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		576
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		577
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			577
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		577
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		577
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C26	577

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

### C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C17 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C18 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C21 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C22 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C23 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C25 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C26 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744

### 13.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			699
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	699

### 13.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		566
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		566
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		566
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	567

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 13.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 13.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 13.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 13.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C15 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 13.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

**InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		567
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		568
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		568
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		568
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		569

### 13.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

**CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus11Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1016
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1017

#### 13.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 13.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus18Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1014
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1015
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1015

#### 13.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.



**PendingCancellation <Pdgcxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus7Choice](#)" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcedRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1012
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1013
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1013

#### 13.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1022
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1022

### 13.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C22 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C25 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption182** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		571
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		571
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		571
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		572
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C17, C18, C21	572
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		573
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	575

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

**13.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		899
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

**13.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

**13.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

**13.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification127Choice](#)" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

**13.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**13.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

**13.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

**13.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C21 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 13.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat7" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

### 13.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat7" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

### 13.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

### 13.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity6Choice](#)" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		733

### 13.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 13.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		576
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		576
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		577

### 13.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

### 13.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1095

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

### 13.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1109

### 13.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104



**13.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991

**13.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		577
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		577

**13.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111**13.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111**13.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C26 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14      **seev.042.001.10**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV10**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

##### B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

##### C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

##### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C14	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		584
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			585
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		586
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		586
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		586
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		586
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		586
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		587
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		587
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		587
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C16	587
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		591
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		591
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		592
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			592
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			595
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		595
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	596
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		596
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		596
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	597
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			598
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		601
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		601

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			601
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			605
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			609
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			611
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			614
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		621
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		621
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	621
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	622

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

### C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C11 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C12 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

#### **C13 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### **C14 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C16 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### **C17 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **14.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **14.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.



**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		834

## 14.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

**StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>** contains the following **Statement72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatementType</b> <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	<b>ReportingType</b> <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <Stmtd>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>InstructionAggregationPeriod</b> <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		586
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>StatementDateTime</b> <StmtdtTm>	[1..1]	±		586
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		586
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		587
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		587
	<b>NotificationDeadlinePeriod</b> <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		587

### 14.4.2.1 StatementType <StmtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

### 14.4.2.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

**Datatype:** "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

#### 14.4.2.3 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Reference of the statement.

**Datatype:** "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 14.4.2.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.

**InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 665 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		666
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		666

#### 14.4.2.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Sequential number of the statement.

**Datatype:** "Max5NumericText" on page 1112

#### 14.4.2.6 StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date of the statement.

**StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 14.4.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

**Presence:** [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency25Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

#### 14.4.2.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

#### 14.4.2.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 14.4.2.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which identification deadline has been set.

**NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		694
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		694

### 14.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

*Impacted by: C16 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"*

**AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>CorporateActionEventAndBalance</b> <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			592
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			595
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	596
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlIntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		596
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	597
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			598
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			601
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			605
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		607

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			609
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			611
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			614
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		621
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		621
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	621

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**14.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**14.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 14.4.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

#### 14.4.3.4 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.



**CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionEventAndBalance20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			595
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	596
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		596
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	597
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			598
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			601
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			605
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAcptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			609
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			611
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			614
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		618

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		621
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		621
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	621

#### 14.4.3.4.1 GeneralInformation <GnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

**GeneralInformation <GnInf>** contains the following **EventInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		595
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	596
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		596
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		596

##### 14.4.3.4.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

##### 14.4.3.4.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**14.4.3.4.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C11 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

**Constraints**• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**14.4.3.4.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

**14.4.3.4.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.**LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "NotificationIdentification5" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		836

**14.4.3.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**• **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

• **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

• **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

• **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

• **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True

```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### **14.4.3.4.3 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalance44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		601
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			601
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			605
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			609
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			611
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		612

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			614
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		618
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		621
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		621



**14.4.3.4.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity17Choice](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			951
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			952
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		952
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		952
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			953
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		953
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		953
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		954
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		954

**14.4.3.4.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

**14.4.3.4.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalanceDetails** <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			605
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			609
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			611
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondIQty>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			614
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrProg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

**TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccpdtInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

**TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

**TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions.

**TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

**TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

**OptionDetails <OptnDtls>** contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		607
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		607
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			609
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			611
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			614
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617

**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1108**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption30Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

**14.4.3.4.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

**OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

**OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

**OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.



**OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

**OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

**EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		609
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		611

##### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		690
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			690
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		691
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			691
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		692

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline for protect instructions.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

**CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Instructions details received for the given option.

**OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>** contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		613
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		613
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		613
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondQty>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			614
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max15Text" on page 1109

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1111

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctctInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

**InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the client protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the cover protect Instruction

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Bid price of the instruction.

**BidPrice <BidPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Conditional quantity of the instruction.

**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Customer related narrative information.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 1110

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Narrative information from the submitted instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of a particular instruction.

**InstructionStatus <InstrSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus41Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		617
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		617

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is accepted.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1020
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1021

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction rejected by the receiver.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus35Choice" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1000
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1003

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has not been completed.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation instruction is pending.



**PendingCancellation <Pdgcxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus7Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1012
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1013
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1013

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Protect Instruction has been full covered.

**Covered <Cvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 14.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

**Uncovered <Ucvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 14.4.3.4.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 14.4.3.4.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**14.4.3.4.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following elements (see ["PendingBalance5"](#) on page 661 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		661
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			661
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		662
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		662

**14.4.3.4.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following elements (see ["PendingBalance5"](#) on page 661 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		661
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			661
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		662
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		662

**14.4.3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4.4      **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 seev.044.001.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdviceV10

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**  
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- SubPayingAgent**

---

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.



## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		627
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	627
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	628
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	629
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			630
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		631
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	631
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		631
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			632
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			633
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		634
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		634
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		634
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		635
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		635
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		636

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		636
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		637
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	637

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C12 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

### 15.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation140** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		628
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	628
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		629
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	629

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 15.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 15.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 15.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 15.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 15.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 894 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

#### 15.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 15.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		631
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	631
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		631
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		632

#### 15.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638

#### 15.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		631
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		632
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		632

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 15.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**15.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

**15.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

**15.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			633
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		634



**15.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		633
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		633

**15.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**15.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**15.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

#### 15.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

#### 15.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 15.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 15.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 15.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 15.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 15.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 15.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

## 15.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 15.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

### 15.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 Message Items Types

## 16.1 MessageComponents

### 16.1.1 Account Identification

#### 16.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

*Definition:* Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638

##### 16.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

##### 16.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification5Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

##### 16.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C32 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1106

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**16.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 1111

**16.1.2 Amount****16.1.2.1 AmountPrice2**

*Definition:* Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	639

**16.1.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

**16.1.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 16.1.3 Balance

### 16.1.3.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat8

*Definition:* Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		640
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		640
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		641

#### 16.1.3.1.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity17Choice" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			951
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			952
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		952
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		952
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			953
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		953
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		953
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		954
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		954

#### 16.1.3.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.



**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.2 CorporateActionBalanceDetails31

*Definition:* Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		644
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		645
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		645
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		645
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		647

### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 16.1.3.2.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

**16.1.3.2.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat8](#)" on page 640 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		640
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		640
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		641

**16.1.3.2.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

**16.1.3.2.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

**16.1.3.2.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		662
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.3.2.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		662
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.3.2.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		662
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.3.2.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.2.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

### 16.1.3.3 CorporateActionBalanceDetails32

*Definition:* Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		650
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		650
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		650
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		651
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		651
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		651
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		652
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		652
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		652
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		653
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		653

#### 16.1.3.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.



**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity17Choice](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			951
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			952
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		952
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		952
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			953
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		953
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		953
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		954
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		954

#### 16.1.3.3.2 BlockedBalance <BlickdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlickdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat5Choice](#)" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4 CorporateActionBalanceDetails29

*Definition:* Eligible and not eligible balance of securities for a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		654
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		655
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		656
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		656
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		656
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		657
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		657
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		657
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		658
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		659
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		660

### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 16.1.3.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat8" on page 640 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		640
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		640
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		641

#### 16.1.3.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.



**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		662
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.3.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		662
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.3.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat6Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		662
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		664

#### 16.1.3.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat5Choice"](#) on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat5Choice"](#) on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat5Choice"](#) on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

#### 16.1.3.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat5Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

### 16.1.3.5 PendingBalance5

*Definition:* Provides information about pending balance and pending transactions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		661
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			661
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		662
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		662

#### 16.1.3.5.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.5.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		662
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		662

**16.1.3.5.2.1 Payment <Pmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**16.1.3.5.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.3.5.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

**16.1.3.6 BalanceFormat6Choice***Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		662
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		663
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		664

**16.1.3.6.1 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 16.1.3.6.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.6.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.6.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.6.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat6" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.7 BalanceFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		664
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		665

##### 16.1.3.7.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.



**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat7](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 16.1.3.7.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

#### 16.1.3.7.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

## 16.1.4 Date Period

### 16.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		666
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		666

#### 16.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.4.2 CorporateActionPeriod15

*Definition:* Specifies periods of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		667
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		668
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		668
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		668
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		668
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		669
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		669
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		669
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		670
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		670
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		670
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		671
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		671
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		671

### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 16.1.4.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.4 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.5 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>**

contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName**

**<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.13 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

**BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.14 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

**CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.4.2.15 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

**SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

## 16.1.5 Date Time

### 16.1.5.1 DateFormat30Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		672
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

#### 16.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.5.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

##### 16.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.



CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.5.2 DateFormat59Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		674

##### 16.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

##### 16.1.5.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		674

#### 16.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType9Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.5.3 CorporateActionDate61

*Definition:* Specifies corporate action dates.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		676
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		677
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		678
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		678
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		678
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProrationDate <PratnDt>	[0..1]	±		680
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		680
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		680
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		681
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		681
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlInForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		681
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		682
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcpnDt>	[0..1]	±		684
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		684
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		684
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		685
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		685

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		685
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		686
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		686
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		686
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		687
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		687

### Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

#### 16.1.5.3.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

**AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

**CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**16.1.5.3.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**16.1.5.3.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**16.1.5.3.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**16.1.5.3.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

**EqualisationDate** <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

**FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate** <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.8 FixingDate <FvgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

**FixingDate** <FvgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

**NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

**MeetingDate <MtgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

**MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

**ProrationDate <PrratnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.



**RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

**ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

**DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

**DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

**TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

**UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

**WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

**OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

**SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

**GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

**LapsedDate <LpsdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

**MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

**LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

#### 16.1.5.3.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

**FilingDate <FilgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		672
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

#### 16.1.5.3.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

**HearingDate <HrgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		672
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

#### 16.1.5.4 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 16.1.5.4.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.5.4.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1104

#### 16.1.5.5 DateFormat46Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODatetime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		688
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		689
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

#### 16.1.5.5.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 16.1.5.5.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.



**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		689
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

#### 16.1.5.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "DateType1Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.5.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.5.6 DateFormat44Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		690
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			690
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		691
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			691
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		692

#### 16.1.5.6.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 16.1.5.6.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a date code and a time.

**DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>** contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		691

##### 16.1.5.6.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		691

#### 16.1.5.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType7Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.5.6.2.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1113

#### 16.1.5.6.3 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		692

**16.1.5.6.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.1.5.6.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.5.7 DateFormat43Choice***Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		692
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**16.1.5.7.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

**16.1.5.7.2 DateCode <DtCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		693

**16.1.5.7.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.1.5.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.6 Date Time Period****16.1.6.1 DateTimePeriod1***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694

**16.1.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1104](#)**16.1.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1104](#)**16.1.6.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		694
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		694

**16.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period expressed with dates.**Date <Dt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 665](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		666
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		666

**16.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period expressed a dates and times.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 693](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		694

**16.1.6.3 Period11***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

#### 16.1.6.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

**StartDate <StartDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695

##### 16.1.6.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

##### 16.1.6.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.1.6.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

**16.1.6.3.2.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

**16.1.6.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.1.6.4 Period6Choice***Definition:* Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

**16.1.6.4.1 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.



**Period <Prd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			696
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

#### 16.1.6.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of period.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

## 16.1.7 Document

### 16.1.7.1 DocumentIdentification31

*Definition:* Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		697
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	697

#### 16.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.7.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

*Impacted by:* C12 "WithLinkageRule"

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

### 16.1.7.2 DocumentNumber5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		698
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		698
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		698

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 16.1.7.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1108

#### 16.1.7.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

*Datatype:* "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1109

#### 16.1.7.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

### 16.1.7.3 DocumentIdentification33

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			699
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	699

#### 16.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		699

#### 16.1.7.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

#### 16.1.7.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

#### 16.1.7.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C80 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		698
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		698
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		698

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

### 16.1.7.4 DocumentIdentification32

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			700
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		700
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C80	701
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	701

#### 16.1.7.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		700
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		701

##### 16.1.7.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.7.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.7.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C80 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		698
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		698
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		698

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 16.1.7.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

*Impacted by:* C12 "WithLinkageRule"

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 16.1.8 Financial Institution Identification

### 16.1.8.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		702
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		702

#### 16.1.8.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023

#### 16.1.8.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 16.1.8.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

*Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		703
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		703
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		703
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		703
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		704

**16.1.8.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1105**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.8.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		702
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		702

**16.1.8.2.3 LEI <LEI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1106**16.1.8.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109**16.1.8.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		927
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	927
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		927

#### 16.1.8.2.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			708
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		708



### 16.1.8.3 BranchData3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		705
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		705
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		705

#### 16.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.8.3.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1106

#### 16.1.8.3.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

#### 16.1.8.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		927
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	927
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		927

#### 16.1.8.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		706
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		707

##### 16.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		703
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		703
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		703
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		703
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		704

#### 16.1.8.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		705
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		705
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		705

#### 16.1.8.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		707
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			708
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		708

##### 16.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.8.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

##### 16.1.8.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1075

##### 16.1.8.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.8.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

## 16.1.9 Financial Instrument

### 16.1.9.1 SecurityIdentification19

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

**16.1.9.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1106

**16.1.9.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710

#### 16.1.9.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.9.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1109

#### 16.1.9.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		739

#### 16.1.9.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

### 16.1.9.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes81

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	711
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		712
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		713
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		713
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	713
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		715
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		715
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		715
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		716

### Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### 16.1.9.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 16.1.9.2.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.



**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		749
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		749

#### 16.1.9.2.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice](#)" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 16.1.9.2.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClassificationType32Choice](#)" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		890
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		891

#### 16.1.9.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.9.2.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### **16.1.9.2.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### **16.1.9.2.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### **16.1.9.2.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### **16.1.9.2.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### **16.1.9.2.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### **16.1.9.2.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### **16.1.9.2.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.2.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.2.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1107

#### 16.1.9.2.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1107

#### 16.1.9.2.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.9.2.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.9.2.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.9.2.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.9.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes80**

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	718
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		719
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		719
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		719
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		719
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	720
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		720
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		721
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		721
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		721
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		722
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		722
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		722
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		723
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		723
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		723
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		723

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**16.1.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.1.9.3.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		749
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		749

#### 16.1.9.3.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 16.1.9.3.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		890
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		891

#### 16.1.9.3.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionStyle8Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

#### 16.1.9.3.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.9.3.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.3.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.3.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.3.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104



**16.1.9.3.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104**16.1.9.3.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104**16.1.9.3.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104**16.1.9.3.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104**16.1.9.3.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

**16.1.9.3.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

#### 16.1.9.3.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 16.1.9.3.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 16.1.9.3.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.9.3.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.9.3.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.9.3.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.9.3.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

#### 16.1.9.4 FinancialInstrumentAttributes79

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	726
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		727
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		727
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		727
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		727
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	728
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		728
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		729
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		729
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		729
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		730
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		730
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		730
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		731
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		731
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		731

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**16.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		709
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			709
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		710
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		710
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		710

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.1.9.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		749
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		749

#### 16.1.9.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

#### 16.1.9.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		890
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		891

#### 16.1.9.4.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

#### 16.1.9.4.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.9.4.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.4.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.4.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1104

#### 16.1.9.4.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1104



**16.1.9.4.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1104](#)**16.1.9.4.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1104](#)**16.1.9.4.13 PutableDate <PutbDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1104](#)**16.1.9.4.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1104](#)**16.1.9.4.15 ConversionDate <ConvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1104](#)**16.1.9.4.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice" on page 957](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

**16.1.9.4.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 16.1.9.4.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtCIm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtCIm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 16.1.9.4.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

#### 16.1.9.4.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

**16.1.9.4.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		733

**16.1.9.4.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.9.4.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity****16.1.10.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity19Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		732
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		732
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732

#### 16.1.10.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.10.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024

#### 16.1.10.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024

#### 16.1.10.1.4 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Quantity4Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

### 16.1.10.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio1

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		733

**16.1.10.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107**16.1.10.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107**16.1.10.3 Quantity6Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		733
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		733

**16.1.10.3.1 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.10.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.**OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992

**16.1.10.4 FinancialInstrumentQuantity20Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		734
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		734
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734

#### 16.1.10.4.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.10.4.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024

#### 16.1.10.4.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024

#### 16.1.10.4.4 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Quantity5Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.10.5 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

**16.1.10.5.1 Unit <Unit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107**16.1.10.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024**16.1.10.5.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024**16.1.11 Foreign Exchange****16.1.11.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19***Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	735
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		736

**16.1.11.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.11.2 ForeignExchangeTerms24

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	736
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	737
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		737
	ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	737

#### 16.1.11.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.11.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.11.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1108

**16.1.11.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 16.1.12 Frequency

### 16.1.12.1 Frequency25Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

#### 16.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

#### 16.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

## 16.1.13 Identification Information

### 16.1.13.1 IdentificationSource3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		739

#### 16.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1075

#### 16.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.13.2 GenericIdentification78

*Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		739
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		739

#### 16.1.13.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.13.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 16.1.13.3 IdentificationType42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

#### 16.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### 16.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.13.4 IdentificationFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		741
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		741
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 16.1.13.4.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a short identification.

*Datatype:* "Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText" on page 1108

#### 16.1.13.4.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a long identification.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 1110

#### 16.1.13.4.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

#### 16.1.13.5 CorporateActionEventReference3

*Definition:* Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			741
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		742
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C12	742

#### 16.1.13.5.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the linked corporate action event.

**EventIdentification <EvtId>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		742
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		742

#### 16.1.13.5.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.13.5.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.13.5.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C12 "WithLinkageRule"

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 16.1.13.6 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.13.6.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1109**16.1.13.6.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.13.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.13.7 GenericIdentification36***Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

**16.1.13.7.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.13.7.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**16.1.13.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.13.8 DocumentIdentification9***Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744

**16.1.13.8.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.13.9 GenericIdentification47***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

**16.1.13.9.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1109**16.1.13.9.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1111**16.1.13.9.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1111



## 16.1.14 Market

### 16.1.14.1 MarketIdentification1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

#### 16.1.14.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1106

#### 16.1.14.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 16.1.14.2 CorporateActionOption30Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

#### 16.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income

CodeName	Name	Definition
		with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.14.3 MarketIdentification84

*Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		747
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		747

#### Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

#### 16.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

#### 16.1.14.3.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

#### 16.1.14.4 MarketType8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

##### 16.1.14.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

##### 16.1.14.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.14.5 MarketIdentification3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		749
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		749

#### 16.1.14.5.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1106

#### 16.1.14.5.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 16.1.15 Miscellaneous

#### 16.1.15.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		749

##### 16.1.15.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 16.1.15.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.1.15.2 CorporateActionOption41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

#### 16.1.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.15.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.3 UpdatedAdditionalInformation11

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		752
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		752
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		752

#### 16.1.15.3.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 1084

#### 16.1.15.3.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1109

#### 16.1.15.3.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1104

#### 16.1.15.3.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1111

### 16.1.15.4 UpdatedURLInformation4

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		753
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		753
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.15.4.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1084

#### 16.1.15.4.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

#### 16.1.15.4.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.15.4.4 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1110

#### 16.1.15.5 CorporateActionOption40Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

#### 16.1.15.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption16Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.15.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.6 CorporateActionEventType102Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**16.1.15.6.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType34Code" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.



CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

#### 16.1.15.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.7 UpdatedAdditionalInformation13

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.15.7.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1084

**16.1.15.7.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

**16.1.15.7.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

**16.1.15.7.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1112

**16.1.15.8 UpdatedAdditionalInformation12**

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		764
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		764
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		764

**16.1.15.8.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1084

**16.1.15.8.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109**16.1.15.8.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104**16.1.15.8.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111**16.1.15.9 BidRangeType1Choice***Definition:* Bid range type as a choice of a defined coded value or a proprietary value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		764

**16.1.15.9.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a code value.*Datatype:* "BidRangeType1Code" on page 1031

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

**16.1.15.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a proprietary value.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.10 CorporateActionOption37Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

#### 16.1.15.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption15Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

### 16.1.15.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.11 CorporateActionOption33Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		768

**16.1.15.11.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption12Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.15.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743



### 16.1.15.12 PendingStatus58Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	769

#### 16.1.15.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.15.12.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusReason18" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1010
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1010
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1011

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 16.1.15.13 NetDividendRateFormat40Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	770
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			770
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			771
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	773
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	773
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

#### 16.1.15.13.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.13.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771

**16.1.15.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.13.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.13.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	773
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	773
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

**16.1.15.13.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

#### 16.1.15.13.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.15.13.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.13.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.13.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.13.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.14 NetDividendRateFormat39Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	774
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			775
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	775
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			775
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	777
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778

#### 16.1.15.14.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.14.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	775
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775

##### 16.1.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.14.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.14.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	777
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

#### 16.1.15.14.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

##### 16.1.15.14.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1086

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.14.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C69 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.14.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.14.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.15.15 GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	779
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			780
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

**16.1.15.15.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.15.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	780
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780

#### 16.1.15.15.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.15.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.15.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	782
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

#### 16.1.15.15.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

##### 16.1.15.15.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.15.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.15.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.15.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C69 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.15.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.15.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.15.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

### 16.1.15.16 GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	784
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			784
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	785
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			785
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	787
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

#### 16.1.15.16.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.16.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.



**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	785
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 16.1.15.16.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.16.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.16.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	787
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

#### 16.1.15.16.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

##### 16.1.15.16.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.16.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.16.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.16.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C69 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.16.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.16.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.17 NetDividendRateFormat38Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	789
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			789
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			790
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	792
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793

#### 16.1.15.17.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.17.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	790
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790

**16.1.15.17.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.17.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.17.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	792
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

**16.1.15.17.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

#### 16.1.15.17.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.17.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.17.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.17.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.17.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.



CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.17.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.17.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.18 NetDividendRateFormat37Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	794
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			795
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	797
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 16.1.15.18.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.18.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	795
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795

**16.1.15.18.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.18.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.18.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			795
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	797
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

**16.1.15.18.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

#### 16.1.15.18.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.18.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.18.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.18.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.18.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.18.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.19 GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	798
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			799
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	799
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			799
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	801
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	801
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802

#### 16.1.15.19.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.19.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	799
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799

**16.1.15.19.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.19.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.19.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	801
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	801
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

#### 16.1.15.19.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

##### 16.1.15.19.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.15.19.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.19.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.19.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C69 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus** <**RateSts**> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.19.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.19.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.19.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.15.20 GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	803
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	804
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			804
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	806
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	806
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

#### 16.1.15.20.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.20.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	804
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804

**16.1.15.20.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.20.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.20.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	806
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	806
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

**16.1.15.20.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805

#### 16.1.15.20.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.20.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.21 CorporateActionEventType87Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.21.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType30Code](#)" on page 1036

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from

CodeName	Name	Definition
		DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

**16.1.15.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.22 CorporateActionEventType86Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

**Constraints**• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**16.1.15.22.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType32Code](#)" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may

CodeName	Name	Definition
		prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered

CodeName	Name	Definition
		following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.15.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.23 CorporateActionEventType84Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType31Code](#)" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.15.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.24 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

##### 16.1.15.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "[OptionFeatures12Code](#)" on page 1090

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

##### 16.1.15.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.25 SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			829
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		829
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	829
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			830
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

#### 16.1.15.25.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		829

##### 16.1.15.25.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

##### 16.1.15.25.1.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.15.25.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.15.25.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830

**16.1.15.25.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.1.15.25.3.2 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1105

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.15.25.4 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		739
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		739

**16.1.15.26 OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

**16.1.15.26.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "[OptionFeatures11Code](#)" on page 1089

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

#### 16.1.15.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.27 EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833



**16.1.15.27.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.*Datatype:* "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1075

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

**16.1.15.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.28 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

**16.1.15.28.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 1028

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.1.15.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.29 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		834

##### 16.1.15.29.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1112

##### 16.1.15.29.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.1.15.30 TaxVoucher4

*Definition:* Specifies tax vouchers in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		835
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		835

#### 16.1.15.30.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1111

#### 16.1.15.30.2 BargainDate <BrngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

**BargainDate <BrngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

#### 16.1.15.30.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

**BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

### 16.1.15.31 NotificationIdentification5

*Definition:* Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		836

#### 16.1.15.31.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.15.31.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		688
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		688

### 16.1.15.32 ProcessingPosition7Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 16.1.15.32.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1095

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 16.1.15.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

##### 16.1.15.33.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1084

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**16.1.15.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

**16.1.15.34 SignedQuantityFormat6***Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**16.1.15.34.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**16.1.15.34.2 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of security.**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

### 16.1.15.35 UpdateType15Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

#### 16.1.15.35.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 16.1.15.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.36 CorporateActionNarrative3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the narrative type of corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 16.1.15.36.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

#### 16.1.15.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.37 ForeignExchangeTerms23

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	841
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	841
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		841
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C14	841



**16.1.15.37.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.37.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.37.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1108

**16.1.15.37.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.1.15.38 FractionDispositionType27Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

**16.1.15.38.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1076

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

**16.1.15.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.39 OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

#### 16.1.15.39.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "[OptionFeatures6Code](#)" on page 1090

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

#### 16.1.15.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.40 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

##### 16.1.15.40.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.1.15.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.41 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat16Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846

**16.1.15.41.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code" on page 1082

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

**16.1.15.41.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.42 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

##### 16.1.15.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

#### 16.1.15.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.43 CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

##### 16.1.15.43.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.



CodeName	Name	Definition
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 16.1.15.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.44 CorporateActionReversalReason3

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		850

##### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

##### 16.1.15.44.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

**16.1.15.44.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionReversalReason1Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

**16.1.15.44.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.44.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1110**16.1.15.45 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

**16.1.15.45.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionCodeType2Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

**16.1.15.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.46 FractionDispositionType28Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

#### 16.1.15.46.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1076

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

#### 16.1.15.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.47 BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

#### 16.1.15.47.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 1031

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

### 16.1.15.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.48 CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			853
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

#### 16.1.15.48.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**Code <Cd>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

#### 16.1.15.48.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

#### 16.1.15.48.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

#### 16.1.15.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.49 UpdatedAdditionalInformation8

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		855

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.15.49.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

**16.1.15.49.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

**16.1.15.49.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max8000Text" on page 1112

**16.1.15.50 SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			856
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

**16.1.15.50.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.15.50.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

##### 16.1.15.50.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.50.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.15.50.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.50.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.51 RatioFormat18Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		857
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			858
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			859
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		859
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			859
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

#### 16.1.15.51.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		733

#### 16.1.15.51.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.51.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858

#### 16.1.15.51.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.51.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.51.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		859

##### 16.1.15.51.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.51.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.15.51.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	859
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

##### 16.1.15.51.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.51.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.15.52 RatioFormat17Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		860
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			861
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861

#### 16.1.15.52.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio1" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		733

#### 16.1.15.52.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.52.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861

#### 16.1.15.52.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.52.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.15.53 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

#### 16.1.15.53.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

#### 16.1.15.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.54 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

#### 16.1.15.54.1 TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.15.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.55 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26

*Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	864
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

##### 16.1.15.55.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

##### 16.1.15.55.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

*Datatype:* ["DividendRateType1Code" on page 1073](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

#### 16.1.15.55.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 742](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.55.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023](#)

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.55.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865



**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.15.55.3.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.55.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.56 RateAndAmountFormat41Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		865
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

**16.1.15.56.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.15.56.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.56.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.56.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		867

##### 16.1.15.56.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867

#### 16.1.15.56.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

#### 16.1.15.56.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.56.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.15.57 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871

#### 16.1.15.57.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.15.57.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.57.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

#### 16.1.15.57.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

##### 16.1.15.57.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

##### 16.1.15.57.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.57.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.57.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.57.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.57.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.57.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.15.58 BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

##### 16.1.15.58.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code](#)" on page 1030

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

#### 16.1.15.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.59 OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 16.1.15.59.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

*Datatype:* "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1089

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

#### 16.1.15.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.60 FractionDispositionType26Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

#### 16.1.15.60.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**Datatype:** "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

#### 16.1.15.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.61 InformationTypeFormat4Choice

**Definition:** Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

##### 16.1.15.61.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Standard code to specify the information type required.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

#### 16.1.15.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the information type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.62 ConsentTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

##### 16.1.15.62.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the consent type required.

*Datatype:* "ConsentType1Code" on page 1032

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

##### 16.1.15.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the consent type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.63 CertificationTypeFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

#### 16.1.15.63.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Datatype:* "[CertificationFormatType1Code](#)" on page 1032

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

#### 16.1.15.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the certification format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.64 LotteryTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

#### 16.1.15.64.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

*Datatype:* "LotteryType1Code" on page 1085

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

#### 16.1.15.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.65 ElectionTypeFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

#### 16.1.15.65.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

#### 16.1.15.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.66 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

##### 16.1.15.66.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**16.1.15.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.67 CapitalGainFormat3Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

**16.1.15.67.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.*Datatype:* "[EUCapitalGain2Code](#)" on page 1074

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

**16.1.15.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.68 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

#### 16.1.15.68.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1083

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.



CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

#### 16.1.15.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.69 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

##### 16.1.15.69.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionChangeType1Code](#)" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

#### 16.1.15.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.70 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

**16.1.15.70.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 16.1.15.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.71 CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

#### 16.1.15.71.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage3Code](#)" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

#### 16.1.15.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.72 OfferTypeFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

##### 16.1.15.72.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Datatype:* "[OfferType3Code](#)" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer),

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

### 16.1.15.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.73 DistributionTypeFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

#### 16.1.15.73.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Datatype:* "[DistributionType3Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

#### 16.1.15.73.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.74 DividendTypeFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

##### 16.1.15.74.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code](#)" on page 1060

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

#### 16.1.15.74.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.75 FractionDispositionType25Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889

##### 16.1.15.75.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "[FractionDispositionType9Code](#)" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.



**16.1.15.75.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.76 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889

**16.1.15.76.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the renounceable status.*Datatype:* "[RenounceableStatus1Code](#)" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

**16.1.15.76.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.77 OptionStyle8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

#### 16.1.15.77.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "OptionStyle2Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### 16.1.15.77.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.78 ClassificationType32Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		890
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		891

#### 16.1.15.78.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1105

**16.1.15.78.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnCIsstfctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnCIsstfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

**16.1.15.79 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894

**16.1.15.79.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1079

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.15.79.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.15.80 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

**16.1.15.80.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

**16.1.15.80.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of an event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.15.81 CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

**16.1.15.81.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

### 16.1.15.81.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

### 16.1.15.82 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		896

#### 16.1.15.82.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code](#)" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 16.1.15.82.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.



*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1107):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.1.15.83 RateFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

#### 16.1.15.83.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* ["BaseOne14Rate"](#) on page 1107

#### 16.1.15.83.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* ["RateType5Code"](#) on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.84 UpdatedAdditionalInformation3

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		897
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		897
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		898

#### 16.1.15.84.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1109

#### 16.1.15.84.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

#### 16.1.15.84.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.15.85 UpdatedAdditionalInformation1

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		898
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		898
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		898

##### 16.1.15.85.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

##### 16.1.15.85.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

##### 16.1.15.85.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.15.86 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		899
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		899

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**16.1.15.86.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

**16.1.15.86.2 Envelope <Envlp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**16.1.15.87 OptionNumber1Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		899
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

**16.1.15.87.1 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1108

**16.1.15.87.2 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

*Datatype:* "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1091

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

## 16.1.16 Organisation Identification

### 16.1.16.1 OrganisationIdentification29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	900
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		900
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			900
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		901
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		901

#### 16.1.16.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1105

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.16.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1106

#### 16.1.16.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		901
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		901

#### 16.1.16.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1076

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.16.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

## 16.1.17 Party Identification

### 16.1.17.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.17.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

#### 16.1.17.1.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1071

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

### 16.1.17.2 PartyIdentification229Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	903
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		903
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		903
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		904

#### 16.1.17.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1105

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.17.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

#### 16.1.17.2.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		923
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		923

#### 16.1.17.2.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

**IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.17.3 Party38Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		905

##### 16.1.17.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.



**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	900
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		900
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			900
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		901
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		901
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		901

#### 16.1.17.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "[PersonIdentification13](#)" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			918
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		918
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		918
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		918
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	919
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			919
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		919
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		920
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		920

#### 16.1.17.4 PartyIdentificationAndAccount172

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			906
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		907
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		907

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification133Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		907

##### 16.1.17.4.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1105

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 16.1.17.4.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		923
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		923

#### 16.1.17.4.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

#### 16.1.17.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

#### 16.1.17.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

#### 16.1.17.4.4 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

### 16.1.17.5 CashParties34

*Definition:* Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	908
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		909
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		909
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		909
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	910
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	910
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		911
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		911
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		911
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		912

#### 16.1.17.5.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		909
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		909
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		909
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		909

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.17.5.1.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

**16.1.17.5.1.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

**16.1.17.5.1.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

**16.1.17.5.1.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.17.5.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount172](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			906
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	906
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		906
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		907
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		907

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.17.5.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		911
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		911
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		911
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		912

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.17.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.17.5.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 638 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C32	638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		639

#### 16.1.17.5.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

**16.1.17.5.3.4 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		902

**16.1.17.6 PartyIdentification120Choice***Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

**16.1.17.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1105**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.



**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

#### 16.1.17.6.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		923
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		923

#### 16.1.17.7 PartyIdentification129Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		914
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		914
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		914

##### 16.1.17.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* [C1 "AnyBIC"](#)

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1105

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

**16.1.17.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		923
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		923

**16.1.17.7.4 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1106

**16.1.17.8 PartyIdentification127Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	915
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		915

**16.1.17.8.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1105**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

**16.1.17.9 PartyIdentification135***Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		916
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		916
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	917
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		917

**16.1.17.9.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109

**16.1.17.9.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		927
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	927
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		927

**16.1.17.9.3 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		904
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		905

#### 16.1.17.9.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.9.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		921
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		921
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		921
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		921
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		921
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		921
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		921
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			922
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		922
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		922

## 16.1.18 Person Identification

### 16.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			918
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		918
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		918
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		918
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	919
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			919
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		919
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		920
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		920

#### 16.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		918
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		918
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		918
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	919

##### 16.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1104

##### 16.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

##### 16.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		919
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		920
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		920

#### 16.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		920

**16.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1076**16.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.18.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		920
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		921
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		921
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		921
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		921
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		921
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		921
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		921
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			922
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		922
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		922

**16.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1085



CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**16.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1109**16.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1112**16.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1112**16.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1112**16.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1110**16.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1111](#)

#### 16.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1111](#)

#### 16.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1112](#)

#### 16.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		922
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		922

##### 16.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* ["Max4Text" on page 1112](#)

##### 16.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* ["Max128Text" on page 1109](#)

##### 16.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* ["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1093](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 16.1.19 Postal Address

### 16.1.19.1 NameAndAddress5

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		923
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		923

#### 16.1.19.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.19.1.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 927 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		927
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		928
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		928
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		928
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	929

### 16.1.19.2 PostalAddress24

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		925
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		925
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		926
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		926
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		926
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		927
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	927
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		927

#### 16.1.19.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

##### 16.1.19.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 16.1.19.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.19.2.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1112

#### 16.1.19.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1112

#### 16.1.19.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1112

#### 16.1.19.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1109

**16.1.19.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**16.1.19.2.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1112

**16.1.19.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1109

**16.1.19.2.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1112

**16.1.19.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1109

**16.1.19.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**16.1.19.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**16.1.19.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**16.1.19.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.1.19.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.19.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1112**16.1.19.3 PostalAddress1***Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		927
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		928
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		928
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		928
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		928
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		928
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	929

**16.1.19.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 16.1.19.3.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1112

#### 16.1.19.3.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1112

#### 16.1.19.3.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1109

#### 16.1.19.3.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1109

#### 16.1.19.3.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.19.3.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111



**16.1.19.3.8 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.20 Price****16.1.20.1 AmountPrice3***Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

**16.1.20.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.20.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.2 PriceFormat61Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			930
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931

**16.1.20.2.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following **AmountPrice6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	930

**16.1.20.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1030

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

**16.1.20.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.2.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.20.3 PriceFormat48Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			931
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		932
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			932
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		933
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			934
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		935

**16.1.20.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		932

#### 16.1.20.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.20.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

#### 16.1.20.3.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	933
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		933

#### 16.1.20.3.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.3.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.3.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 16.1.20.3.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935

##### 16.1.20.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

##### 16.1.20.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.3.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.3.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

**16.1.20.4 PriceFormat51Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			935
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		936
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		936

**16.1.20.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		936

#### 16.1.20.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.20.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

#### 16.1.20.4.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107



### 16.1.20.5 PriceFormat49Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			937
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		938
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			938
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		939
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			940
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	941
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		941

#### 16.1.20.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		938

##### 16.1.20.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108**16.1.20.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

**16.1.20.5.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.20.5.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		939

#### 16.1.20.5.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.5.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.5.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 16.1.20.5.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	941

#### 16.1.20.5.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.5.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.5.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.5.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

**16.1.20.6 PriceFormat50Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			941
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		942

**16.1.20.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		942

#### 16.1.20.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.20.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

#### 16.1.20.7 PriceFormat47Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			943
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		944
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			944
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		945
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			946
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		947

#### 16.1.20.7.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		944

##### 16.1.20.7.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.7.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108**16.1.20.7.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

**16.1.20.7.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

**16.1.20.7.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.



**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	945
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		945

#### 16.1.20.7.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.7.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.7.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 16.1.20.7.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	947

##### 16.1.20.7.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1029

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

##### 16.1.20.7.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.7.5.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.7.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

**16.1.20.8 PriceFormat46Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		947
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948

**16.1.20.8.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 639 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	639

**16.1.20.8.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.20.9 PriceFormat45Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			948
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

**16.1.20.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		949

**16.1.20.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108**16.1.20.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

**16.1.20.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.20.10 PriceFormat44Choice***Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			949
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		950
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		951

**16.1.20.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		950

#### 16.1.20.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.20.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

#### 16.1.20.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.20.10.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

## 16.1.21 Quantity

### 16.1.21.1 Quantity17Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			951
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			952
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		952
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		952
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		953
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			953
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		953
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		953
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		954
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		954

#### 16.1.21.1.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			952
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		952
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		952
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		953

#### 16.1.21.1.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		952
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		952

#### 16.1.21.1.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.1.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024

#### 16.1.21.1.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024



**16.1.21.1.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat6](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		838

**16.1.21.1.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		953
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		953
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		953
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		954
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		954

**16.1.21.1.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**16.1.21.1.2.2 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1107**16.1.21.1.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1109

#### 16.1.21.1.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.21.1.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 16.1.21.2 SignedQuantityFormat7

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 16.1.21.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.2.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			955
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 16.1.21.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

#### 16.1.21.2.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.

**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		955
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		955
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		956
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		956

#### 16.1.21.2.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1107

#### 16.1.21.2.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1109

#### 16.1.21.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.21.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

### 16.1.21.3 Quantity20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		956
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		956

#### 16.1.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "Quantity1Code" on page 1096

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

#### 16.1.21.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992

#### 16.1.21.3.3 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

## 16.1.22 Rate

### 16.1.22.1 RateFormat3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 16.1.22.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateType5Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.2 CorporateActionRate105

*Definition:* Specifies rates of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		958
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		958
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		959
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		959
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		959
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		960
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		960
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		960
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		960
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		961
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		961
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		961

### Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

#### 16.1.22.2.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

#### 16.1.22.2.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

**PercentageSought <PctgSght>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		988
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988

#### 16.1.22.2.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

**RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 16.1.22.2.4 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

**Spread <Sprd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

#### 16.1.22.2.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval <BidIntrvl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat38Choice](#)" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	987
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		987

**16.1.22.2.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

**16.1.22.2.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

**16.1.22.2.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.**ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957

**16.1.22.2.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.



**InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 16.1.22.2.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

**RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 16.1.22.2.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.

**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 16.1.22.2.12 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

### 16.1.22.3 RateFormat22Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962

#### 16.1.22.3.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.4 RateAndAmountFormat52Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		963
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	963
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			963
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	965
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			966
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967

#### 16.1.22.4.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	965
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

#### 16.1.22.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

##### 16.1.22.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

##### 16.1.22.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.22.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.22.4.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967

#### 16.1.22.4.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		967

#### 16.1.22.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "[DeemedRateType1Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.22.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.22.4.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.5 RateAndAmountFormat51Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			969
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			971
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			972
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		973

#### 16.1.22.5.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.5.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.5.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.5.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	970
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

##### 16.1.22.5.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

##### 16.1.22.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.22.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.22.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.5.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.5.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.5.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.22.5.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			972
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		973

#### 16.1.22.5.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		972

##### 16.1.22.5.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

##### 16.1.22.5.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.22.5.5.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.6 SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			973
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	973
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		974
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	974

##### 16.1.22.6.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1108

##### 16.1.22.6.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	973
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		974

##### 16.1.22.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.22.6.2.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### **16.1.22.6.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.22.7 RatioFormat19Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		975
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			975
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	975
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			976
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		977
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			977
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	977
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		977

#### 16.1.22.7.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		733

#### 16.1.22.7.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	975
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976

##### 16.1.22.7.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.7.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.7.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	976
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		977

**16.1.22.7.3.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.7.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.22.7.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	977
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		977

#### 16.1.22.7.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.7.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.22.8 RatioFormat20Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		978
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			978
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978

#### 16.1.22.8.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		733
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		733

#### 16.1.22.8.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	978

##### 16.1.22.8.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.22.8.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.9 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		979
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			980
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	981
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

#### 16.1.22.9.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	981
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C69	981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

**16.1.22.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

**16.1.22.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**16.1.22.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.22.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C69 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.22.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.22.10 RateAndAmountFormat40Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		982
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	982
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			983
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

##### 16.1.22.10.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

##### 16.1.22.10.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.10.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		984

**16.1.22.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		984

**16.1.22.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

**16.1.22.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.22.10.3.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1108**16.1.22.11 RateAndAmountFormat42Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	984
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984

**16.1.22.11.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1023**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.11.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1097



CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.12 RateFormat20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		985
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	985
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		985

#### 16.1.22.12.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.12.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.12.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.13 RateAndAmountFormat39Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	986

#### 16.1.22.13.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.13.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.14 RateAndAmountFormat38Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		986
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	987
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		987

#### 16.1.22.14.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.14.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.14.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.14.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1107

#### 16.1.22.15 RateAndAmountFormat37Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		987
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	988

##### 16.1.22.15.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

##### 16.1.22.15.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.15.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1023

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.16 RateFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		988
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988

#### 16.1.22.16.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1108

#### 16.1.22.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType10Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## 16.1.23 Safekeeping Place

### 16.1.23.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			989
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	990
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			990
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		991

#### 16.1.23.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989

#### 16.1.23.1.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

#### 16.1.23.1.1.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

**16.1.23.1.2 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1071**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.23.1.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990

**16.1.23.1.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.1.23.1.3.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1105

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.23.1.4 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		739
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		739

**16.1.24 Securities Quantity****16.1.24.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991

**16.1.24.1.1 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1107

**16.1.24.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1024

**16.1.24.2 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1**

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992

#### 16.1.24.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024

#### 16.1.24.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1024

### 16.1.25 Settlement Chain

#### 16.1.25.1 SettlementParties75

*Definition:* Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	994
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			994
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	994
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		995
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		995
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		995
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	996
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		996
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		996
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		997
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		997
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	997
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		997
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		998
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		998
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		998
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		999
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		999
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		999
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		999

### Constraints

#### • Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

#### • Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

**16.1.25.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **PartyIdentification143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			994
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	994
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		995
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		995
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		995

**Constraints**

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.25.1.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	994
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		995
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	995

**16.1.25.1.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1105

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.25.1.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		923
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		923

**16.1.25.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1071

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.25.1.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

**16.1.25.1.1.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.25.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the depository.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party1 <Pty1>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount163** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		996
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		996
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		997
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		997

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.25.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.25.1.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.25.1.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111

#### 16.1.25.1.2.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.25.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party1.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount163** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		997
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		998
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		998
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		998

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 16.1.25.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.25.1.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

#### 16.1.25.1.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

#### 16.1.25.1.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

#### 16.1.25.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party2.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount163** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		999
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		999
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		999
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		999

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.25.1.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	912
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		912
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		913

**16.1.25.1.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

**16.1.25.1.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1111

**16.1.25.1.4.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		902
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	902
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		902

## 16.1.26 Status

### 16.1.26.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

*Definition:* No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000

#### 16.1.26.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 16.1.26.2 RejectedStatus35Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1000
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1003

#### 16.1.26.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.



Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1003

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason35Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003

#### 16.1.26.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason57Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

#### 16.1.26.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1110

#### 16.1.26.3 PendingStatus61Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1004
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1005
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1006

#### 16.1.26.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1004
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1005
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1006

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason57Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1005

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason20Code" on page 1093

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1110

#### 16.1.26.4 RejectedStatus34Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1006
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1007
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1009
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1009

##### 16.1.26.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 16.1.26.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1007
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1009
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1009

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1009

#### 16.1.26.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason56Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.



CodeName	Name	Definition
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

#### 16.1.26.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1110

#### 16.1.26.5 PendingStatusReason18

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1010
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1010
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1011

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.5.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason54Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1010

**16.1.26.5.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason19Code" on page 1092

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

**16.1.26.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.26.5.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1110**16.1.26.6 ProprietaryReason4***Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1011
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1011

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.6.1 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.26.6.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1110**16.1.26.7 PendingCancellationStatus7Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1012
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1013
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1013

#### 16.1.26.7.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1012
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1013
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1013

#### Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.7.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1013

#### 16.1.26.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Datatype:* "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1092

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1110

### 16.1.26.8 RejectedStatus18Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1014
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1015
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1015

#### 16.1.26.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1014
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1015
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1015

#### Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.8.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason14Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1015

#### 16.1.26.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason45Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

#### 16.1.26.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 1110

### 16.1.26.9 CancelledStatus11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1016
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1017

#### 16.1.26.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1017



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017

**16.1.26.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1032

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.1.26.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

**16.1.26.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1110

**16.1.26.10 AcceptedStatus8Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1018
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1019
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1019

**16.1.26.10.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.1.26.10.2 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1018
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1019
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1019

**Constraints**

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **AcceptedReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1019

#### 16.1.26.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1110

#### 16.1.26.11 CancelledStatus12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1020
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1021

#### 16.1.26.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1088

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.11.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1021

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021

#### 16.1.26.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1032

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1110

#### 16.1.26.12 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1022
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C7	1022

#### 16.1.26.12.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		743

#### 16.1.26.12.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

*Impacted by:* C7 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1011
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1011

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 16.1.27 System Identification

### 16.1.27.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1023

**16.1.27.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1075**16.1.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1111**16.2 Message Datatypes****16.2.1 Amount****16.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount***Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount***Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1025

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 16.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 16.2.2 CodeSet

### 16.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.



### 16.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

#### 16.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

### 16.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.8 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 16.2.2.9 AmountPriceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

### 16.2.2.10 AmountPriceType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

### 16.2.2.11 AmountPriceType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

### 16.2.2.12 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

### 16.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

### 16.2.2.14 BidRangeType1Code

*Definition:* Types of acceptable bid range values.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

### 16.2.2.15 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

*Definition:* Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**16.2.2.16 CancelledStatusReason5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.2.2.17 CancelledStatusReason6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.2.2.18 CertificationFormatType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

**16.2.2.19 ConsentType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

#### 16.2.2.20 CopyDuplicate1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 16.2.2.21 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

#### 16.2.2.22 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

### 16.2.2.23 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

### 16.2.2.24 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of event processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

### 16.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

### 16.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

### 16.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventType30Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to



CodeName	Name	Definition
		reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.28 CorporateActionEventType31Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.29 CorporateActionEventType32Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of



CodeName	Name	Definition
		payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise

CodeName	Name	Definition
		periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.30 CorporateActionEventType34Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the



CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

### 16.2.2.31 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

*Definition:* Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

### 16.2.2.32 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

### 16.2.2.33 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

### 16.2.2.34 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/

CodeName	Name	Definition
		mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

### 16.2.2.35 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

*Definition:* Type of notification advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

### 16.2.2.36 CorporateActionOption11Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 16.2.2.37 CorporateActionOption12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income

CodeName	Name	Definition
		with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.



CodeName	Name	Definition
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 16.2.2.38 CorporateActionOption15Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-

CodeName	Name	Definition
		out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

### 16.2.2.39 CorporateActionOption16Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.40 CorporateActionOption17Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.41 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 16.2.2.42 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

*Definition:* The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

#### 16.2.2.43 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

*Definition:* Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

#### 16.2.2.44 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

#### 16.2.2.45 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

#### 16.2.2.46 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.2.2.47 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 16.2.2.48 DateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies when date is unknown.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.2.2.49 DateType7Code

*Definition:* Type of date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.50 DateType8Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dates.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.51 DateType9Code**

*Definition:* Date is specified as a fixed code value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.52 DeemedRateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.



**16.2.2.53 DeliveryReceiptType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**16.2.2.54 DistributionType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

**16.2.2.55 DividendRateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

**16.2.2.56 ElectionMovementType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

**16.2.2.57 EUCapitalGain2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

**16.2.2.58 EventCompletenessStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

**16.2.2.59 EventConfirmationStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

**16.2.2.60 EventFrequency4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

**16.2.2.61 EventSequenceType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

**16.2.2.62 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**16.2.2.63 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**16.2.2.64 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

### 16.2.2.65 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

### 16.2.2.66 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

### 16.2.2.67 FractionDispositionType10Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

### 16.2.2.68 FractionDispositionType11Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

### 16.2.2.69 FractionDispositionType8Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.70 FractionDispositionType9Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.71 GrossDividendRateType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

### 16.2.2.72 GrossDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.73 InterestComputationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is



CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

#### 16.2.2.74 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

### 16.2.2.75 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

#### 16.2.2.76 ISO2ALanguageCode

*Definition:* Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

#### 16.2.2.77 IssuerTaxability2Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**16.2.2.78 LotteryType1Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

**16.2.2.79 MarketType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

**16.2.2.80 NamePrefix2Code***Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**16.2.2.81 NetDividendRateType6Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.82 NetDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

### 16.2.2.83 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**16.2.2.84 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

**16.2.2.85 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

**16.2.2.86 NoReasonCode**

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.2.2.87 OfferType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.



Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

### 16.2.2.88 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

### 16.2.2.89 OptionFeatures11Code

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

### 16.2.2.90 OptionFeatures12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

### 16.2.2.91 OptionFeatures6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the feature of an option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

#### 16.2.2.92 OptionNumber1Code

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

#### 16.2.2.93 OptionStyle2Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### 16.2.2.94 Payment1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

### 16.2.2.95 Payment2Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

### 16.2.2.96 PendingCancellationReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.97 PendingReason19Code

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

**16.2.2.98 PendingReason20Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.

**16.2.2.99 PreferredContactMethod1Code**

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

### 16.2.2.100 PriceRateType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### 16.2.2.101 PriceValueType10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the value of a price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.102 PriceValueType8Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

### 16.2.2.103 PriceValueType9Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.2.2.104 ProcessingPosition3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 16.2.2.105 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

#### 16.2.2.106 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

**16.2.2.107 ProtectTransactionType2Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

**16.2.2.108 ProtectTransactionType3Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

**16.2.2.109 Quantity1Code***Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**16.2.2.110 Quantity4Code***Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**16.2.2.111 Quantity5Code***Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.



**16.2.2.112 RateStatus1Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.2.2.113 RateType10Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.114 RateType13Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

**16.2.2.115 RateType5Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.116 RateType7Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**16.2.2.117 RateValueType7Code***Definition:* Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.118 RejectionReason45Code

*Definition:* Specify the reason why the instruction cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

### 16.2.2.119 RejectionReason56Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

### 16.2.2.120 RejectionReason57Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.

### 16.2.2.121 RenounceableStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

### 16.2.2.122 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

### 16.2.2.123 SafekeepingPlace1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

### 16.2.2.124 SafekeepingPlace2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

### 16.2.2.125 SafekeepingPlace3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

### 16.2.2.126 ShortLong1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

### 16.2.2.127 StatementUpdateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

### 16.2.2.128 TypeOfIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 16.2.2.129 UnicodeChartsCode

*Definition:* codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Constraints

- ValidationByTable

### 16.2.2.130 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## 16.2.3 Date

### 16.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 16.2.4 DateTime

### 16.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format



Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 16.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 16.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

**16.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**16.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

**16.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**16.2.5.7 MICIdentifier**

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

## 16.2.6 Indicator

### 16.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 16.2.7 Quantity

### 16.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 16.2.7.2 Max3Number

*Definition:* Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

**Constraints**

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

## 16.2.8 Rate

### 16.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

**16.2.8.2 BaseOneRate**

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

**16.2.8.3 PercentageRate**

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

**16.2.9 Text****16.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

**16.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

**16.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

**16.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText**

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

**16.2.9.5 Max128Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

**16.2.9.6 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

**16.2.9.7 Max15Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	15

**16.2.9.8 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

#### **16.2.9.9 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

#### **16.2.9.10 Max210Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	210

#### **16.2.9.11 Max256Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

#### **16.2.9.12 Max25Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	25

#### **16.2.9.13 Max30Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

maxLength	30
-----------	----

#### 16.2.9.14 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

#### 16.2.9.15 Max350Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

#### 16.2.9.16 Max35Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

#### 16.2.9.17 Max3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

#### 16.2.9.18 Max4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

**16.2.9.19 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**16.2.9.20 Max5NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

**16.2.9.21 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**16.2.9.22 Max8000Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	8000

**16.2.9.23 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.



It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

## 16.2.10 Time

### 16.2.10.1 ISOTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time